



## **Roofing and Insulation AE**

**A/E Contract Number VA-244-14-C-0060**

**Project Number 595-13-110**

**VA Medical Center, Lebanon, PA**

**July 25, 2014**

## **Project Manual**



**S C C A**

600 North Hartley St, Suite 152, York, PA 17404  
Ph. 717 887-3847, FAX: 717 699-0205

Lebanon Veterans Affairs Medical Center  
Roofing and Insulation AE  
Lebanon, PA 17042

July 25, 2014  
Bid Documents  
VA Project #595-13-110

**DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS  
VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS  
Section 00 01 10**

	<b>DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS</b>	<b>DATE</b>
00 01 10	Table of Contents	05-14
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	09-11
	<b>DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</b>	
01 00 00	General Requirements	10-13
01 01 11	Medical Center Requirements	
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules (Small Projects - Design/Bid/Build)	04-13
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	11-08
01 33 23.01	SPREADSHEET FOR SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES	
01 42 19	Reference Standards	09-11
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	01-11
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	09-13
01 81 11	Sustainable Design Requirements	02-13
	<b>DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS</b>	
02 41 00	Demolition	04-13
02 82 13.21	Asbestos Roofing Abatement	07-11
02 83 33.13	Lead-Based Paint Removal and Disposal	08-11
	<b>DIVISION 04 - MASONRY</b>	
04 05 31	Masonry Tuck Pointing	08-11
	<b>DIVISION 05 - METALS</b>	
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	09-11
	<b>DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES</b>	
06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	09-11
	<b>DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION</b>	
07 01 50.19	Preparation for Re-Roofing	10-10
07 21 13	Thermal Insulation	03-09

July 25, 2014  
100% Design  
VA Project #595-13-110

00 01 10-2

July 25, 2014  
100% Design  
VA Project #595-13-110

00 01 10-3

Lebanon Veterans Affairs Medical Center  
Roofing and Insulation AE  
Lebanon, PA 17042

July 25, 2014  
Bid Documents  
VA Project #595-13-110

**SECTION 00 01 15**  
**LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS**

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of the contract.

Drawing No.

Title

**BUILDING 18**

GENERAL

595.18.GI101	COVER SHEET
595.18.GI102	GENERAL INFORMATION
595.18.GI103	ABBREVIATIONS
595.18.GI104	OVERALL ATTIC ICRA PLAN

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

595.18.HA101	BUILDING 18 - ASBESTOS CORE SAMPLES
595.18.HA102	BUILDING 18 - LEAD BASED PAINT

ARCHITECTURAL

595.18.AD101	OVERALL ROOF DEMOLITION PLAN
595.18.AD102	OVERALL ATTIC DEMOLITION PLAN
595.18.AE101	OVERALL ROOF PLAN
595.18.AE102	OVERALL ATTIC PLAN
595.18.AE301	DETAILS
595.18.AE302	DETAILS
595.18.AE303	DETAILS
595.18.AE304	DETAILS
595.18.AE305	DETAILS
595.18.AE306	DETAILS

Lebanon Veterans Affairs Medical Center  
Roofing and Insulation AE  
Lebanon, PA 17042

July 25, 2014  
Bid Documents  
VA Project #595-13-110

MECHANICAL

595.18.RD100	ROOF DEMOLITION PLAN
595.18.RP100	ROOF PENETRATION PLAN

**BUILDING 22**

GENERAL

595.22.GI101	COVER SHEET
595.22.GI102	GENERAL INFORMATION
595.22.GI103	ABBREVIATIONS

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

595.22.HA101	BUILDING 22 - ASBESTOS CORE SAMPLES
--------------	-------------------------------------

ARCHITECTURAL

595.22.AD101	OVERALL ROOF DEMOLITION PLAN
595.22.AE101	OVERALL ROOF PLAN
595.22.AE301	DETAILS
595.22.AE302	DETAILS
595.22.AE303	DETAILS

MECHANICAL

595.22.RP100	ROOF PENETRATION PLAN
--------------	-----------------------

- - - END - - -

**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION.....	1
1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S) .....	2
1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR.....	3
1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS.....	3
1.5 FIRE SAFETY .....	6
1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS .....	9
1.7 ALTERATIONS .....	13
1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES .....	13
1.9 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION.....	15
1.10 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS.....	15
1.11 RESTORATION.....	16
1.12 PHYSICAL DATA .....	17
1.13 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES .....	17
1.14 LAYOUT OF WORK.....	17
1.15 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS.....	17
1.16 USE OF ROADWAYS .....	18
1.17 COR'S FIELD OFFICE .....	18
1.18 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT .....	18
1.19 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS.....	18
1.20 TEMPORARY USE OF NEW ELEVATORS.....	18
1.21 TEMPORARY TOILETS.....	18

Lebanon Veterans Affairs Medical Center  
Roofing and Insulation AE  
Lebanon, PA 17042

July 25, 2014  
Bid Documents  
VA Project #595-13-110

1.22 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES.....	19
1.23 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT .....	20
1.25 INSTRUCTIONS .....	20
1.26 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY.....	20
1.27 RELOCATED ITEMS .....	20
1.28 STORAGE SPACE FOR DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS EQUIPMENT.....	21
1.29 CONSTRUCTION SIGN.....	21
1.30 SAFETY SIGN.....	22
1.31 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION .....	22
1.32 FINAL ELEVATION Digital Images.....	23
1.33 HISTORIC PRESERVATION.....	23
1.34 ELECTRONIC SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES .....	25



**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**1.1 GENERAL INTENTION**

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for repair and renovation operations, including demolition and removal of existing roofing and structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for reroofing and attic insulation and ventilation of buildings 1, 18, 19 and 22 as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. A site visit will be held on the date and time specified in the solicitation, see FAR 52.236-27 in "Instructions, Conditions and Other Statements to Bidders/Offerors."
- C. Offices of STEWART C CLUCK ARCHITECT LLC, 600 North Hartley St., Suite 152, York, PA, 17404 (Ph: 717 850-2517), as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.
- D. Manufacturers' representatives who inspect the work to validate warranties or advise the contractor in any manner shall be compensated by the contractor and not the VA.
- E. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access. See Section 01 01 11 MEDICAL CENTER REQUIREMENTS, for procedures.
- F. Prior to commencing work, general contractor shall provide proof that a OSHA designated "competent person" (CP) (29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2)) will maintain a presence at the work site whenever the general or subcontractors are present.
- G. Training:

1. All employees of general contractor or subcontractors shall have the 10-hour or 30-hour OSHA Construction Safety course and other relevant competency training, as determined by COR acting as the Construction Safety Officer with input from the facility Construction Safety Committee.
2. Submit training records of all such employees for approval before the start of work.

H. VHA Directive 2011-36, Safety and Health during Construction, ([http://www.va.gov/vhapublications/ViewPublication.asp?pub ID=248](http://www.va.gov/vhapublications/ViewPublication.asp?pub_ID=248)) dated 9/22/2011 in its entirety is made a part of this section

## **1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)**

### **A. BASE BID:**

1. Furnish all labor, tools, materials, equipment, and supervision for work as shown on drawings and in specifications for Buildings , 18 and 22.
2. Work includes the following and work shown on contract documents:
  - a. Replace roofing, insulation, flashing and roof accessories.
  - b. Provide metal parapet covering over existing cast stone parapets.
  - c. Provide closed cell water based spray foam insulation under all steep-sloped roof decks to achieve increased insulation value.
  - d. Provide a passive ventilation system to the attics.
  - e. Asbestos-containing built-up-roofing removal, lead paint removal,
  - f. Demolition and replacement of dormers, roof hatches

Lebanon Veterans Affairs Medical Center  
Roofing and Insulation AE  
Lebanon, PA 17402

July 10, 2014  
100% Design  
VA Project #595-13-110

- g. Mechanical, plumbing and electrical work associated with moving and raising RTU's, lightning protection systems, roof drains, gutters, piping and leaders.
- h. Providing gutters, leaders, downspouts and splash blocks
- i. Provide fall restrain systems,
- j. Provide roof hatches.

B. ALTERNATE #1:

Base bid minus all work associated with **Building 22**.

**1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR**

- A. Contractor shall obtain electronic files of drawings and specification from FedBizOps.
- B. All ambiguities or inconsistencies in the specifications or drawings shall be brought to the attention of the COR prior to beginning work on this project.

**1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Security Plan:
  - 1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.

2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
2. For working outside the "regular hours" as defined in the contract, The General Contractor shall give 3 working days notice to the Contracting Officer so that security arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.
4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

C. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the COR for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.

D. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".

2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.
4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.
5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
6. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".
7. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
  - a. Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
  - b. "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

E. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Separate permits shall be issued for General Contractor and its employees for parking in designated areas only.

## 1.5 FIRE SAFETY

A. Applicable Publications: Publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2009 ..... Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials

2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2010 ..... Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2008 ..... Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2009 ..... Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding,  
Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2011 ..... National Electrical Code

101-2012 ..... Life Safety Code

241-2009 ..... Standard for Safeguarding Construction,  
Alteration, and Demolition Operations

3. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1926 ..... Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

4. VHA Directive 2005-007

B. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to COR for review for compliance with VHA Directive 2005-007

([http://www.va.gov/vhapublications/ViewPublication.asp?pub\\_ID=1228](http://www.va.gov/vhapublications/ViewPublication.asp?pub_ID=1228)), NFPA 101 and NFPA 241. Prior to beginning work, all employees of the contractor and/or any subcontractors shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the general contractor's competent person per OSHA

requirements. This briefing shall include information on the construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, etc. Provide documentation to the COR that all construction workers have undergone contractor's safety briefing.

- C. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- D. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).
- E. Temporary Construction Partitions:
  - 1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction areas and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of fire retardant treated wood or metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C,  $\frac{3}{4}$  hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.
  - 2. Install one-hour fire-rated temporary construction partitions as shown on drawings to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.
  - 3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- F. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.

- G. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with COR.
- H. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to COR.
- I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- J. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- K. Sprinklers: Install, test and activate new automatic sprinklers prior to removing existing sprinklers.
- L. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with COR. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the COR.
- M. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with COR .
- N. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to COR .



- O. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- P. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.
- Q. Perform other construction, alteration and demolition operations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.
- R. If required, submit documentation to the COR that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.

#### **1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS**

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the COR. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.
- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or

local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as approved by the COR. The grassed areas that are close to a building may be used for short term storage of materials to facilitate daily work needs. Long term storage area is indicated on drawings.
- E. Workmen are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct. SEE SECTION 01 01 11.
- F. Buildings will be occupied during construction. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by COR where required by limited working space.
  - 1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
  - 2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than five work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.
  - 3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject COR's approval and to fire and safety requirements.

- I. Construction Fence : Before construction operations begin, Contractor shall provide a chain link construction fence, 2.1m (seven feet) minimum height, around the "close-in" construction storage area approved by COR. The intention of this 'close-in' area is to stage materials and waste close to the building for short term, i.e. for duration of one work week. Long-term storage area is called out in drawings. Provide gates as required for access with necessary hardware, including hasps and padlocks. Fasten fence fabric to terminal posts with tension bands and to line posts and top and bottom rails with tie wires spaced at maximum 375mm (15 inches). Bottom of fence mesh shall extend to 25mm (one inch) above grade. Remove the fence when directed by COR and restore area to original condition.
- K. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR.
1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge and written approval.
  2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to COR, in writing, 48 hours in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.

3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
  4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COR.
  5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
  6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- L. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.
- M. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:
1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles.

- N. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.
- O. Do not begin work operations on a roof until all materials to complete the roof are on hand, in contractor's storage areas or readily available. No delays in work will be allowed due to material shortages.
- P. Provide at least two weeks' notice to COR before starting work on a building or roof and attic area that is part of that building.

#### **1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES**

- A. Implement the requirements of VAMC's Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) team. ICRA Group may monitor dust in the vicinity of the construction work and require the Contractor to take corrective action immediately if the safe levels are exceeded.
- B. Establish and maintain a dust control program as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the guidelines as specified here. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
  - 1. All personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.
- C. Medical center Infection Control personnel shall monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) as appropriate during construction. A baseline of conditions may be established by the medical center prior

to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality. In addition:

1. The COR and VAMC Infection Control personnel shall review pressure differential monitoring documentation to verify that pressure differentials in the construction zone and in the patient-care rooms are appropriate for their settings. The requirement for negative air pressure in the construction zone shall depend on the location and type of activity. Upon notification, the contractor shall implement corrective measures to restore proper pressure differentials as needed.
  2. In case of any problem, the medical center, along with assistance from the contractor, shall conduct an environmental assessment to find and eliminate the source.
- D. In general, following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.
1. Dampen debris to keep down dust and provide temporary construction partitions in existing structures where directed by COR. Blank off ducts and diffusers to prevent circulation of dust into occupied areas during construction.
  2. Do not perform dust producing tasks within occupied areas without the approval of the COR.
- E. Final Cleanup:
1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
  2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.

#### **1.9 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION**

A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COR. Remove such items in condition to be ready for re-installation. Relocate and anchor items that must remain in operation (e.g. antennae, security cameras) and maintain operability. Coordinate new location and 'means and methods' of anchorage with COR and only with COR's approval.
2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.
3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

#### **1.10 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS**

A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and

shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.

B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.

#### **1.11 RESTORATION**

A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified. Re-attach ladders, antennae, ground wires and other metallic devices as shown on drawings or as near



to existing location as possible. Use new stainless steel connection devices. Do not tighten threaded devices into precast masonry, concrete or stone. Use 'epoxy'd' anchors without transmitting lateral forces to the substrate.

- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are indicated on drawings and which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4), "CONTRACT CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT," (VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

#### **1.15 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS**

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COR's review, as often as requested.

Lebanon Veterans Affairs Medical Center  
Roofing and Insulation AE  
Lebanon, PA 17402

July 10, 2014  
100% Design  
VA Project #595-13-110

C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings to the COR within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COR.

D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

#### **1.16 USE OF ROADWAYS**

A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the COR, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.

#### **1.18 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

A. See the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.

#### **1.19 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS**

A. Contractor will not be allowed the use of existing elevators. Outside type hoist shall be used by Contractor for transporting materials and equipment. Additionally, the contractor's personnel shall not use existing elevators.

#### **1.21 TEMPORARY TOILETS**

A. Provide where directed, (for use of all Contractor's workmen) when approved by COR, provide suitable dry closets where directed. Keep such

places clean and free from flies, and all connections and appliances connected therewith are to be removed prior to completion of contract, and premises left perfectly clean.

#### **1.22 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES**

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the COR, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, and associated paraphernalia.
- .
- D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:
- .
- F. Water (for Construction and Testing):
1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
  2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at COR discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.

#### **1.25 INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance manuals (hard copies and electronic) and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance manuals and one compact disc (four hard copies and one electronic copy each) for each roofing type shall be delivered to the COR.
- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide (at no expense to the VA) qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed instructions to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the complete maintenance for each item of material and other items that are part of the VA's maintenance responsibility. All such training will be at the job site. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

#### **1.27 REPOSITIONED OR RELOCATED GROUNDING SYSTEM, RTU'S OR OTHER ITEMS**

- A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in current or new location, all existing equipment and items indicated by symbol "R" or otherwise shown to be repositioned or relocated by the Contractor. For example the addition of insulation on low-slope roofs, replacement or extension of curbs or the contractor's insulation placement plan might cause an item or RTU to be repositioned to accommodate the re-roofing. When contractor determines that equipment should be repositioned in order to carry out the work, this shall be at the contractor's expense.
- B. Perform repositioning or relocation of equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the COR.

- C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be repositioned or relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".
- D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of repositioned or relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.
- F. All service lines such as noted above for repositioned or relocated equipment shall be in place at point of relocation ready for use before any existing equipment is disconnected. Make relocated existing equipment ready for operation or use immediately after reinstallation.

#### **1.29 CONSTRUCTION SIGN**

- A. Provide a Construction Sign where directed by the COR. All wood members shall be of framing lumber. Cover sign frame with 0.7 mm (24 gage) galvanized sheet steel nailed securely around edges and on all bearings. Provide three 100 by 100 mm (4 inch by 4 inch) posts (or equivalent round posts) set 1200 mm (four feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 900 mm (three feet) above ground and secure to posts with through bolts. Make posts full height of sign. Brace posts with 50 x 100 mm (two by four inch) material as directed.
- B. Paint all surfaces of sign and posts two coats of white gloss paint. Border and letters shall be of black gloss paint, except project title which shall be blue gloss paint.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by the COR.

- D. Detail Drawing of construction sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign is attached hereto and made a part of this specification.

#### **1.30 SAFETY SIGN**

- A. Provide a Safety Sign where directed by COR. Face of sign shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick exterior grade plywood. Provide two 100 mm by 100 mm (four by four inch) posts extending full height of sign and 900 mm (three feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 1200 mm (four feet) above ground.
- B. Paint all surfaces of Safety Sign and posts with one prime coat and two coats of white gloss paint. Letters and design shall be painted with gloss paint of colors noted.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by COR.
- D. Standard Detail Drawing Number SD10000-02 (Found on VA TIL) of safety sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign is attached hereto and is made a part of this specification.
- E. Post the number of accident free working days on a daily basis.

#### **1.31 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION**

- C. Images shall be taken and must show distinctly, at as large a scale as possible, all parts of work embraced in the picture.
- D. Coordination of photo shoots is accomplished through COR. Contractor shall also attend construction team meetings as necessary. Contractor's operations team shall provide regular updates regarding the status of the documentation, including photo shoots concluded, the availability of new Progressions or Exact-Built's viewable on-line and anticipated future shoot dates.

G. Upon completion of the project, final copies of the documentation (the "Permanent Record") with the indexing and navigation system embedded (and active) shall be provided in an electronic media format, typically a DVD or external hard-drive.

A. Summary:

1. A/E Design Submissions, Shop drawing and product data submittals in addition to hardcopies shall also be transmitted to the Government (PDF) format using Submittal Exchange ([www.submittalexchange.com](http://www.submittalexchange.com)) or equal pre-approved website service designed specifically for transmitting submittals between all construction team members.
2. The intent of electronic submittals is to expedite the construction process by reducing paperwork, improving information flow, and decreasing turnaround time.
3. The electronic submittal process is not intended for color samples, color charts, or physical material samples.

B. Procedures:

1. Use submittal spreadsheet (Specifications Section #01 33 23.01) provided by VA. This is a list of required submittals derived from the specifications. It is the minimum list of drawings, samples and product data and includes options or 'equals' listed in the associated sections.
2. Submittal Preparation - Contractor may use any or all of the following options:
  - a. Subcontractors and Suppliers provide electronic (PDF) submittals to Contractor via the [submittal software] website.

- b. Subcontractors and Suppliers provide electronic (PDF) submittals to Contractor via email.
  - c. Subcontractors and Suppliers provide paper submittals to Scanning Service which electronically scans and converts to PDF format.
- 3. Contractor shall review and apply electronic stamp certifying that the submittal complies with the requirements of the Contract Documents including verification of manufacturer / product, dimensions and coordination of information with other parts of the work.
  - 4. Contractor shall transmit each submittal to VA and to Architect using the [contractor's submittal software] website or the Architect's FTP site.
  - 5. The Government's as well as design Architect/Engineer's review comments will be made available on the [contractor's submittal software] website or Architect's FTP site for downloading. Contractor will receive email notice of completed review.
  - 6. Distribution of reviewed submittals to subcontractors and suppliers is the responsibility of the Contractor.
  - 7. Submit paper copies of any reviewed submittals not submitted electronically at project closeout for record purposes.

C. Costs:

- 1. Contractor shall include the full cost of [submittal software] subscription in their proposal. This cost is included in the Contract Amount.
- 2. The intent is for [software] cost to be in lieu of postage or shipping costs typically paid for paper submittals. Service cost is a net cost savings to Contractor because submittals sent electronically do not need to be shipped physically.
- 3. After award of contract, training will be provided by [contractor] regarding use of website and PDF submittals.



4. Internet Service and Equipment Requirements:

- a. Email address and Internet access at Contractor's main office.
- b. Adobe Acrobat ([www.adobe.com](http://www.adobe.com)), Bluebeam PDF Revu ([www.bluebeam.com](http://www.bluebeam.com)), or other similar PDF review software for applying electronic stamps and comments.

D. Products:

1. Basis of specification is Submittal Exchange website system for electronic construction submittals ([www.submittalexchange.com](http://www.submittalexchange.com)) or equal.
2. Equal products shall meet the following requirements:
  - a. Independently hosted, web-based system for automated tracking, storage, and distribution of contract submittals, Requests For Information, and other contract related documents. FTP sites, e-mail exchanges, and server-based systems hosted from inside a contractor's office will not be considered and are not acceptable.
  - b. Utilize 256-bit SSL encryption and host at SAS70 Type II compliant data centers.
  - c. Minimum five years documented experience of use on comparable commercial construction projects. "Comparable commercial construction projects" shall be defined as documented use on a minimum of five hundred governmental, public-entity, or private sector projects each of \$1 million construction value or greater.
  - d. Minimum five years documented 99.5% website uptime.
  - e. Unlimited individual user accounts and system access for all project subcontractors, general contractor, owner staff, architect, design consultants, and sub-consultants, with no additional fees for those parties to access the system.

- f. Separate locations for owner, architect, design consultant, and sub-consultant review comments with contractors restricted from viewing comments until final review or release by owner or primary design consultant.
- g. Full version histories and dates of exchanges automatically tracked and available for viewing, searching, and reporting in a linear log format compatible with AIA G712.
- h. Functionality to group submittals as required on packages and apply forms and review comments to entire package simultaneously.
- i. Functionality for integrated online PDF viewing and review, including graphical markups and stamps, for owner, architect, design consultants, sub-consultants, and general contractor without need for additional software purchase.
- j. Automatic, configurable email notifications for each project team member for new and reviewed submittals and other items.
- k. Automatic, configurable email reminders of past due items.
- l. Customized, automated PDF form generation for submittals, RFIs, and other documents matching standard templates used by owner, design consultants, sub-consultants, and general contractor. Documentation and demonstration of automatic form generation using each entity's templates must be submitted as part of any substitution request.
- m. Use submittal listing (log) provided in the Project Manual. Owner or primary design consultant shall have full control over required items list and access to edit, add, or remove items during project.
- n. System vendor shall provide minimum one-hour live web meeting training sessions to contractors, design

consultants, sub-consultants, and owner's staff prior to project start.

- o. System vendor shall make available minimum thirty-minute live web meeting training sessions for subcontractors at least twice weekly for the entire duration of the project.
- p. System vendor shall provide access for owner, design consultants, sub-consultants, general contractor, and subcontractors to live technical support by phone and email minimum of 7 AM to 6 PM CST on standard business days at no additional cost.
- q. Allowance for scanning and printing services provided by local third-party reprographic vendor to assist with obtaining documents electronically and online print ordering.
- r. At completion of project closeout, system vendor shall provide minimum of four archival discs that include all documents and tracking logs, or the ability to download this information from the live website in a single complete archive package.

- - - E N D - - -



July 10, 2014  
100% Design  
VA Project #595-13-110



**SECTION 010111 - MEDICAL CENTER REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 GENERAL INTENTION**

- A. This section pertains to station policy for construction projects performed at the Veterans Affairs Medical Center, Lebanon, Pennsylvania. Safety and health concerns are taken seriously at this facility. Both our staff and yours are expected to adhere to the strictest requirements. This is exceedingly important, since we must be primarily concerned for the safety of our patients. In this regard, OSHA Standards may protect worker safety and health, but they have minimal benefit for protecting the safety and health of our patients, due primarily to their differing medical conditions. Please review this information as orientation with your personnel performing work on site.
- B. Our medical center is committed to addressing those construction, protection and occupancy features necessary to minimize danger to life from fire, smoke, fumes and panic. The level of safety is achieved by the combination of prevention, protection, egress and other features. The level of life safety from fire is defined through requirements directed at: prevention, detection, control of development, confinement of effects, extinguishment, provision of refuge/evacuation and staff reaction. This medical center provides its minimum level of life safety by extensively applying the aforementioned measures using a defense in place strategy. This strategy recognizes that our patients are both incapable of self-preservation and difficult to move, particularly vertically to other floors or to the exterior of the buildings. When any of the life safety measures are compromised by construction, an alternate or interim life safety measure must be put in place to maintain the level of safety required by NFPA 101, Life Safety Code.

**1.2 REQUIREMENTS**

**A. Site Security:**

- 1. Secure all areas of work including, but not limited to construction sites, attics, crawl spaces, mechanical and electrical rooms against entry of unauthorized individuals including patients. Erection of a non-flammable partition to secure the job site may be required. Close all windows at the end of each workday.
- 2. Notify the Contracting Officers Representative (COR) for permission to work after-hours and weekends.

3. All contractor and subcontractor employees shall obtain from the VA Police Department an ID badge, and shall always prominently wear it.

B. Key Security:

1. The contractor will not be issued more than required sets of keys to complete this project.
2. The contractor's set(s) of keys will contain only those keys that the COR can issue without breaching the security of other areas of the medical center.
3. If the contractor loses a key, all areas that are keyed to that key will be rekeyed at the contractor's expense and all new keys required to be issued will be completed at the contractor's expense.

C. General Safety:

1. Follow all safety, fire safety and health requirements as per CFR 29, Subtitle B, Chapter XVII (OSHA), Part 1926 including the submission of a Safety/Fire Safety Plan.
2. Maintain safety in the construction site/area in accordance with the provisions of the contract, which includes the OSHA Regulations, National Electrical Code NFPA 70, and NFPA 101, Life Safety Code.
3. Work in a safe manner and take all proper precautions while performing your work. Extra precautions shall be taken when working around persons occupying the building during construction. Submit a Core drilling & Firestopping Permit, supplied by the government for all penetrations. Take precautions when core drilling to protect persons and structural integrity of the building. Fire-stop all penetrations before the end of the workday. All Fire-stop material shall be RED in color.
4. All ceiling tile must be replaced whenever the work site is left unattended. If tiles are broken, the broken tile must be replaced before the end of the day. This applies to all areas outside of areas closed and labeled as a construction area.
5. Make safety inspections and submit weekly, on government supplied form, directly to Project Coordinator.
6. Provide Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) to your employees.
7. Post appropriate signs in specific hazardous areas.

8. Keep tools, ladders, etc. away from patients to prevent injuries.

D. Safety Inspections:

Safety inspections of all contract operations will be performed on a regular frequency by the professional Occupational Safety & Health Staff at this facility. Written reports of unsafe practices or conditions will be reported to the Contracting Officers Representative (COR) and Contracting Officer for immediate attention and resolution.

E. Fire Alarms:

1. The fire alarm system connects all buildings at this facility, and is activated by various heat, duct, manual pull stations and smoke sensors. Manual pull stations are provided on each ward. Please survey the area in which you are working to locate the manual pull stations.
2. If in the event of a fire alarm sounding, you are instructed to remain in your area, unless medical center personnel (Safety, Nursing or Engineering) instruct otherwise, or unless a fire situation is in your area, in which case you should immediately evacuate.
3. The medical center operates an extensive patient evacuation program. A total of approximately 15-20 personnel initially respond to all alarms. Historically, false alarms are caused by contractors generating dust or other disturbances of sensors. When working in an area producing dust, you will cover all alarms with covers provided by Engineering Service. These covers will be removed at the end of the work shift, upon leaving the area after dust has settled.
4. If an alarm is determined by the COR to have been activated by contractor's work other than from or resulting in a fire situation, the contractor will be charged \$300 per occurrence.
5. Any work involving the fire protection systems will require written permission to proceed from the COR.

**DO NOT tamper with or otherwise disturb any fire alarm system components without prior written permission.**



F. Hazardous Materials:

1. Many of the operations you are scheduled to perform may involve the use of hazardous materials. Prior to locating hazardous materials on site, all Material Safety Data Sheets will be submitted through the COR for evaluation by the Facility Industrial Hygienist.
2. Storage of hazardous materials within buildings will be minimal with only enough on hand to perform daily work tasks. Flammable materials will either be removed from buildings at the end of the work shift or stored in approved flammable storage containers.
3. Care must be taken to assure adequate ventilation to remove vapors from hazardous materials in use. Many of the patients being cared for in the facility are susceptible to environmental contaminants, even when odors seem minimal. The more effective method to reduce complaints is to close the work area and use adequate ventilation.

G. Airborne Dust and Fume Control During Construction:

1. Generation of dust is of major concern within staff and especially patient-occupied areas. Dust can be generated by either manual or mechanical cutting, sanding or drilling on surfaces. Where operations involve techniques, which may generate dust, all efforts will be directed at reducing airborne generated dust to the lowest level feasible. This may be accomplished by a number of methods. These include misting the area with water or use of tools attached to high efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filtering vacuums. Where large amounts of materials may be disturbed resulting in airborne dust, establishment of full ceiling to floor plastic barriers may be required.
2. Generation of metal fumes is also a concern to hospital patients and staff. Fumes generated as a result of welding, brazing, soldering and cutting must be controlled through the use of spot ventilation or fume extractors. If fumes are captured and filtered through HEPA filtered fume extractors, exhaust can be returned directly into the work area. Unfiltered fume, like those collected by spot ventilators, shall be exhausted directly to the outside through exterior building openings. In addition to ventilation requirements, arc welding operations shall be shielded by noncombustible or flameproof screens to protect employees and patients from the direct rays of the arc.
3. If waste chutes are used to facilitate disposal of construction debris from upper building floors, cover all waste

receptacles and dumpsters to help contain dust. Additionally, cover all waste receptacles during brisk wind conditions to prevent debris from littering the medical center grounds.

4. Classification of Jobs.

- a. Prior to the start of construction, the contractor shall require all employees and subcontractors to view a training video entitled "Infection Control During Construction" by HCPPro ([www.hcmarketplace.com](http://www.hcmarketplace.com)) or an approved equal training video. Contractor shall provide written documentation to COR that all construction personnel have viewed the training video. The written documentation shall include the names of all personnel, their signatures and dates when the training video was offered and viewed.

5. All major areas of construction are to be kept under negative pressure at all times during construction as required by the ICRA. The contractor shall supply, maintain and keep in operation, as many negative air machines as required to keep the construction area under 0.010 inch water column negative pressure. A gauge to monitor and record the negative pressure in the construction area at all times during the construction period including non-working hours will be required to be installed by the contractor. The contractor is to supply the COR with the Negative pressure records from the gauge on a weekly basis. The contractor will document the visual inspection of negative pressure on a negative air pressure verification located directly outside the construction area at the start of each work shift.

H. Asbestos Containing Materials:

1. Due to the age of many of our buildings, many still contain asbestos containing materials (ACM). Primary ACM uses in the medical center include floor tile, mastic, piping and HVAC insulation. The medical center has performed comprehensive asbestos surveys and has identified accessible ACM. Some areas contain damaged asbestos and should not be accessed without prior abatement.
2. The most common type of ACM insulation you may encounter includes thermal system insulation (TSI) and floor tile. ACM TSI is generally covered with a cloth wrap or lagging, and the asbestos substrate generally appears white in color. **DO NOT SAND, DRILL, GOUGE OR OTHERWISE DISTURB THIS TYPE OF INSULATION.** Contractors disturbing or releasing asbestos containing materials will be liable for all damages and clean up costs.

3. In most cases where disturbance of asbestos is likely or necessary, it has been addressed in the contract. If not, please contact the COR or Industrial Hygienist to make necessary arrangements for removal.
4. Asbestos insulation has been identified on elbows between fiberglass piping insulation as patching materials among the fiberglass insulation. Fiberglass insulation used in this facility is usually yellow or pink in color, wrapped either by cloth or paper lagging.
5. To protect and ensure all your employees are aware that asbestos containing materials have been used in the construction of this facility, you are required to have them review this section and complete the awareness statement included as Attachment A. Once this document has been signed by all employees, forward to the COR for documentation.
6. A complete assessment of asbestos materials and conditions are available for viewing by contacting the facility Industrial Hygienist at extension 4008. Prior to performing work above any ceiling or starting in a new area, consult with the COR concerning existing conditions of ACM.
7. Some of the areas in the facility are identified as restricted areas due to condition of ACM. These are readily labeled. **DO NOT ENTER THESE AREAS** unless first contacting the COR. Entry requirements to these areas are awareness of the hazards, proper protective clothing (coveralls and respirators) and personal monitoring in accordance with OSHA requirements.
8. All contractor and subcontractor employees shall read and sign the Notification of Asbestos (attachment A) kept by the project Superintendent.

I. Environmental Protection:

1. It may help you to be aware of the seriousness, which the environmental protection requirements of each contract are regarded. Adherence to these requirements are subject to continuing scrutiny from the community and backed by severe penalties, such as fines and incarceration. These environmental requirements will be strictly enforced.
2. **NO** hazardous materials will be disposed of on government property. All waste will be hauled off-site or disposed in contractor owned and operated waste removal containers.

3. A copy of all waste manifests for special or hazardous wastes will be forwarded to the COR. Environmental requirements will be strictly enforced.

J. Permit Required Confined Spaces:

1. Contractors performing work on this facility will follow all requirements outlined in OSHA Standards for working in confined spaces. There are numerous permits required for confined spaces on this facility. These spaces have been identified. Some spaces have been posted, but the majority have not due to their configuration. A complete listing of these areas is located in the Engineering Service and Safety Office.
2. Confined spaces are areas which are large enough to be entered, but have limited egress/exit potential and are not designed for permanent human occupancy. If you encounter any space which meets this definition or if it is a suspected confined space, please contact the COR for a listing of these spaces.
3. Contractors performing work in confined spaces are responsible for compliance with all applicable standards and regulations.

K. Housekeeping:

1. Protect patients and VA personnel in occupied areas from the hazards of dust, noise, construction debris and material associated with a construction environment.
2. Keep work area clear, clean and free of loose debris, construction materials and partially installed work, which would create a safety hazard or interfere with VA personnel duties and traffic.
3. Wet mop occupied areas and remove any accumulation of dust/debris from cutting or drilling from any surface at the end of each work day.
4. Make every effort to keep dust and noise to a minimum at all times. Take special precautions to protect VA equipment from damage, including excessive dust.
5. Access to mechanical and electrical devices and equipment should be free of debris and material at all times. This is required to ensure access to existing systems in the event of an emergency.
6. Clean area free of all construction debris and dust upon completion of demolition and/or renovation.

7. During construction operations, keep existing finishes protected from damage. Cover and protect all carpets during construction. Any carpets or surfaces damaged, as a result of construction activities, will be replaced at the contractor's expense.

L. Utilities:

1. Maintain existing utility services for this Medical Center at all times in accordance with the contract provisions.

M. Hot Work Permits:

1. Any hot work operations including cutting, welding, thermal welding, brazing, soldering, grinding, thermal spraying, thawing pipes or any other similar activity will require a Hot Work Permit to be obtained by the contractor from the Facility Safety Manager. The contractor will be responsible for conforming to all Medical Center regulations, policies and procedures concerning Hot Work Permits as outlined below:
  - a. Prior to the performance of hot work in patient-occupied buildings, a request for a Hot Work Permit will be made to the Facility Safety Manager.
  - b. The Facility Safety Manager will inspect the area and ensure that the requirements of NFPA 241 and OSHA Standards have been satisfied. The Hot Work Permit will be granted and will be posted in the immediate area of the work.
  - c. The Hot Work Permit will apply only to the location identified on the permit. If additional areas involve hot work, additional permits must be requested.
  - d. Upon completion of all hot work, the Facility Safety Manager will be notified by the responsible individual to perform a re-inspection of the area.
  - e. In all other areas not occupied by patients, the supervisor will inspect the hot work area for compliance with NFPA 241 and OSHA Standards. Copies of the request form and permit are available from the Facility Safety Manager.
2. Do not use any of the extinguishers in the medical center for standby purpose while conducting hot work. Contractors are required to supply their own Class ABC extinguishers. Medical center extinguishers are only to be used in the event of a fire.

N. Emergency Medical Services:

Emergency medical services are available for contractors at this facility. For medical emergencies, dial 4999 when inside any building. Report the nature of the emergency and location. The operator will determine whether to dispatch in-house personnel or outside emergency assistance based on the nature of the emergency.

O. Use of Government Owned Material and Equipment:

Use of government owned material and equipment is PROHIBITED.

P. Superintendent Communications and Responsibilities:

1. At all times during the performance of this contract, the Contractor's Superintendent is to be available by telephone (portable cellular phone). At the beginning of the contract and prior to beginning any construction, provide the Contracting Officer with the telephone number for the superintendent.
2. The Contractor's Superintendent shall post pertinent information at each job site for the benefit of the construction workers and for communicating with Medical Center Staff. A 2'x 4' construction board shall be placed at the job site entrance in accordance with recommendations set forth by The Joint Commission, as illustrated on the sample Attachment D.
3. Prior to the start of work of any contractor or subcontractor employee, they shall read, review with the superintendent, and sign the Orientation of Construction Workers (attachment C.)
4. The Contractors Superintendent shall inspect and document on the Interim Life Safety Measures daily monitoring form the requested data.
5. The Contractors Superintendent shall maintain copies of all forms required by this specification section at the job site and shall be provide to the COR on request.

Q. Parking:

1. Contractor employees shall be assigned parking spaces by COR. Spaces may not be in the immediate area of the construction site.
2. It is the responsibility of the contractor to barricade parking spaces when not in use.

R. Traffic:

1. Traffic hazards are minimal at this facility. Drivers should be particularly concerned with pedestrian traffic.
2. Seat belt use is mandatory on the station.
3. Federal police officers maintain a 24 hour patrol of the area and have state and federal enforcement authority.
4. Contractor is to have all deliveries made via the State Drive Entrance to the medical center. No deliveries will be allowed from the Lincoln Avenue Entrance (Main Entrance).

S. Contractor's Trailers:

Contractor's trailers shall be located within the lay down area assigned. All utility connections to the trailer shall be located underground and installed at the contractor's expense. Their removal is required upon completion of the contract, unless approved by the COR to leave in place.

T. Smoking:

1. No smoking is permitted at the Lebanon VAMC except inside designated smoking shelters
2. If any contractor's or subcontractor's employee is found smoking in an unauthorized area, the contractor will be charged \$200 for the first occurrence and \$500 for every occurrence thereafter. The employee is subject to a \$50 fine.
3. All contractor and subcontractor employees shall read and sign the Notification of Smoking Policy (attachment B) kept by the project Superintendent

U. Contractor shall comply with all applicable elements of the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standard 241. This standard addresses:

1. Temporary Construction, Equipment and Storage
  - a. Temporary offices and sheds
  - b. Temporary enclosures
  - c. Equipment
2. Processes and Hazards
  - a. Hot work operations including thermic welding
  - b. Temporary heating equipment
  - c. Smoking
  - d. Waste disposal
  - e. Flammable and combustible liquids
  - f. Explosive materials

3. Utilities

- a. Electrical - temporary wiring (branch circuits, lighting and removal)
- 4. Fire Protection
  - a. VA's responsibility for fire protection
  - b. Site security
  - c. Fire alarm reporting
  - d. Access for fire fighting
  - e. Stand pipes
  - f. First-aid fire equipment
- 5. Construction Safeguards
  - a. Scaffolding, shoring and forms
  - b. Construction material and equipment storage
  - c. Roofing operations
  - d. Permanent heating equipment
  - e. Utilities
  - f. Fire cutoffs
  - g. Fire protection during construction - water supply, sprinkler protection and stand pipes
- 6. Demolition Safeguards
  - a. Special precautions
  - b. Temporary heating equipment
  - c. Smoking
  - d. Demolition using explosives
  - e. Utilities
  - f. Fire cutoffs
  - g. Fire protection during demolition
- 7. Underground Operations
  - a. Special precautions
  - b. Equipment and storage requirements
  - c. Electrical
- V. Construction or Demolition Fire Safety Program:
  - 1. A program shall be developed with the following elements addressed:
    - a. Good housekeeping
    - b. On-site security
    - c. Preservation of existing systems during demolition
    - d. Rapid communication
- W. Contractor Life Safety Smoke Barrier Responsibilities:

The contractor shall assume full responsibility for compliance to all applicable regulations pertaining to NFPA 101 with respect to medical center building smoke barriers and corridor walls. Maintain the integrity of floor slabs and fire/smoke walls by fire stopping all holes and penetrations before the end of each workday.



X. Enforcement:

The COR on this project is designated as the person responsible for ensuring that the Safety/Fire Safety Plan is carried out to the completion of the project and has the authority to enforce the provisions of this specification section and other applicable fire protection standards.

Y. Submittals:

1. Within ten working days after the Notice to Proceed, submit a Safety/Fire Safety Plan for Architect-Engineer and VA review.
2. Submit Material Safety Data Sheets for all chemicals and hazardous materials to be used on the project prior to location and use on the job site.
4. Submit Contractor Asbestos Awareness Statements and Notification of Smoking Policy for all persons working on the site prior to commencing work.
5. Submit Weekly Construction Site Inspection Report. The contractor must submit along with each Wednesday's daily log, a completed and signed, government supplied, Construction Site Inspection Report.
6. To expedite project actions, the use of certain government forms is required. During the pre-construction conference, the following forms, but not limited to, will be supplied to the contractor: Daily Logs, Weekly Safety Inspection Report, Hot Work Permit, Excavation Permit, Variance Request, Coredrilling and Firestopping Permit, Construction Progress Graph, Submittal Transmittal Letter, Proposal Cost Breakdown Summary, Construction Contractor Invoice, Construction Payment Worksheet, Project Specified Training Log, Contract Progress Report, WH-347 Payroll and Request for Information(RFI).
7. Submit a signed and dated "Orientation of Construction Workers" (Attachment C) for each worker on the project.
8. Prior to final inspection of the project, submit a master list of equipment installed as part of this project. Provide information (model number, serial number, item description and manufacturer) for the following: fan coil units, HVAC roof top units, ice machines, pumps, fire alarm systems, energy management system and nurse call system.

- - - END - - -

Lebanon Veterans Affairs Medical Center  
Roofing and Insulation AE  
Lebanon, PA 17042

July 25, 2014  
Bid Documents  
VA Project #595-13-110

**Attachment A**

**CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR/EMPLOYEE  
NOTIFICATION OF ASBESTOS**

THE DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS MEDICAL CENTER LOCATED IN LEBANON, PENNSYLVANIA WAS CONSTRUCTED DURING A PERIOD WHEN ASBESTOS WAS COMMONLY USED IN BUILDING MATERIALS.

THE MEDICAL CENTER HAS COMPLETED A SURVEY FOR ASBESTOS. ALL BUILDINGS CONTAIN SOME TYPE OF ASBESTOS (I.E., STEAM LINES, FLOOR TILES, CRAWLSPACES, ETC.).

IF YOU OR YOUR EMPLOYEE ENCOUNTERS SUSPECTED FRIABLE ASBESTOS OR CONDITIONS THAT MAY CAUSE SUSPECTED ASBESTOS TO BECOME FRIABLE, NOTIFY THE COR IMMEDIATELY.

WHEN WORKING IN AREAS THAT ARE SUSPECTED OF HAVING ASBESTOS, RELOCATE EMPLOYEES AND PATIENTS FROM THE AREA UNTIL WORK IS COMPLETED.

IF THERE ARE ANY QUESTIONS, PLEASE FEEL FREE TO CONTACT THE PROJECT COORDINATOR AT EXT. 4720.

THANK YOU FOR YOUR ASSISTANCE.

PLEASE SIGN AND DATE AS ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF THE ABOVE INFORMATION.

CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR EMPLOYEE SIGNATURE:

Employee Name  
DATE:

Contractor/Subcontractor

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

Lebanon Veterans Affairs Medical Center  
Roofing and Insulation AE  
Lebanon, PA 17042

July 25, 2014  
Bid Documents  
VA Project #595-13-110

---

---

---

---

Lebanon Veterans Affairs Medical Center  
Roofing and Insulation AE  
Lebanon, PA 17042

July 25, 2014  
Bid Documents  
VA Project #595-13-110

**Attachment B**

6/97 rev 6/07

**Contractor / Subcontractor / Employee  
Notification of Smoking Policy**

**# 7 Prohibit Smoking**

The Department of Veterans Affairs' smoking policy is for the safety and protection of its patients, visitors and employees.

Smoking is prohibited:

- In all buildings and grounds of the medical center, except inside designated Smoking Shelters.

Smoking material litter is prohibited anywhere in the medical center and on its grounds, except when properly deposited in a safe receptacle. This material shall be out of sight.

VA Police are authorized to issue \$50.00 citations to the person for any smoking violations. The employer of the person will be charged \$200.00 for the first occurrence and \$500.00 for every occurrence thereafter.

If there are any questions, please contact the COR. Thank you for your assistance.

---

**Sign and date** acknowledgment of the above information.

Contractor / Subcontractor Employee Signature:

<b>Employee Name Contractor / Sub</b>	<b>Date</b>	

This policy is consistent with the Joint Commission Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations		

**VA Medical Center  
Attachment C**

**Lebanon, PA**

**Orientation of Construction Workers**

**Objective:** To ensure a safe and healthful environment in the worksite and the adjacent areas.

Expectations (areas within and outside construction sites):

- Acquire and wear ID badge at all times.
- Read and sign asbestos and prohibit smoking attachments.
- Keep access points (doors, etc.) secured to prevent injury of patients, staff or visitors and/or theft of property.
- When working outside the primary construction site, keep tools and materials under control. No tools/material shall be left unattended.
- Firestop/seal all penetrations of fire/smoke walls and floor slabs with approved material. No penetrations shall be left overnight for next shift or some time in future.
- Use pilot-hole technique or another absolute method in determining location of coredrilling. No coredrilling through webs, beams, columns, etc.
- In finished areas, close ceilings (reset tile in grid) before leaving area for more than 15 minutes. No ceiling shall be left open overnight.
- Prevent dust and odors from migrating into adjacent areas.
- Keep unattended carts out of stairwells and corridors to prevent obstruction of evacuation in the event of an emergency.
- Request Hot Work Permit in advance of soldering, welding, etc.
- Smoke only beyond the limits marked on sidewalk outside buildings. No smoking in the construction worksites indoors.
- Maintain integrity of fire doors to ensure closing and latching of doors for controlling spread of smoke. No propping, chocking or tying doors open.
- Know where the Material Safety Data Sheets are kept for access of information regarding the hazards of substances being used.

- Know the locations of local shutoff valves of water systems (domestic & sprinkler) to ensure quick response in the event of a pipe break. Prime contractor will determine who has a need to know.
- Secure compressed gas cylinders to adjacent structure using chain or other stabilizing methods.
- Secure equipment by using lockout / tagout method. Note: No equipment shall be shutdown without the VA Electrical Foreman's okay.

**Dust Generating Activities**

- **Follow** the Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) protocol.
- **Keep** space under negative pressure.
- **Use** sticky mats at point of exit.
- **Protect** property from damage (dirt, grime, breakage).
  - **Remove** items from space.
  - **Cover** remaining items to protect from dust, i.e. protecting carpeting.

---

**Contractor / Sub**

**Employee Name**

**Date**

**Prime Contractor: Have employee sign and give a copy of this page to employee  
and to the VA to attached to Daily log**

**Attachment D**

Construction Board 2'x 4' plywood posted at each contracted construction site.

**... a comprehensive method of organizing information for construction  
workers and for communicating  
with staff and patients**

General		Specific	
Contractor's Safety Plan & Copy of Spec Section	List & Location of Shutoff Valves Serving Piping Systems within the Construction Site	Active Hot Work Permits	Active Requests for Interruption
General ILSM Daily Monitor	General ICRA for Project Duration	Updates/Changes ILSM's	Updates/Changes ICRA's

**SECTION 01 32 16.15**  
**PROJECT SCHEDULES**

**PART 1- GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications. The schedule shall display calendars, but task items may be shown as work days with the entire task duration shown on the schedule as calendar days.

**1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:**

- A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer (CO).
- B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.
- C. The Contractor's representative shall have the option of developing the project schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply.

**1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:**

- A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COR, within 10 calendar days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:
1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
  2. Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
  3. A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.



- B. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall have their scheduling consultant approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

#### **1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES**

- A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the Contracting Officer; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also be responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.
- C. The VA will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer's representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

#### **1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL**

- A. Within 45 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of a

computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer's written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents. These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

- D. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer or representative, will do one or both of the following:
1. Notify the Contractor regarding his actions, opinions, and objections.
  2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint

review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.

- E. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.
- F. The Complete Project Schedule shall contain approximately 300 work activities/events.

#### **1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA**

- A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.
- B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 82 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS).
- C. The Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.
- D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS including ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

#### **1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:
1. Show activities/events as:
    - a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
    - b. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
    - c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
    - d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
    - e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.
  2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
  3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete curing) and any other activities/events for which the COR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.
  4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled

- "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.
5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.
- B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:
1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
  2. The planned number of shifts per day.
  3. The number of hours per shift.
- Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.
- C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the CO. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the CO's approval of the Project Schedule.
- D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

**1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:**

- A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 82 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all agreed upon project schedule changes and associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.

- B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

#### **1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING**

- A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant (if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COR three work days in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:
1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
  2. Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
  3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
  4. Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
  5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.
  6. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
  7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.
- B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the Contracting Officer's representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.
- C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and COR for the contract change(s). When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by

the COR. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the COR within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. Before inserting the contract changes' durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.

- D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, CO office representatives, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the CO, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

#### **1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION**

- A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.

2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
  3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

#### **1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE**

- A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:
1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
  2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
  3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
  4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.
- B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.
- C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs



of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.

- D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236-88 (Contract Changes - Supplement), and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man-hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.
- E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

#### **1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION**

- A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the COR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of calendar days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.
- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer-produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.
- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and Contract Changes- Supplement. The Contractor shall include, as a part of each

change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.

- D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 33 23**  
**SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES**

- 1-1. Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-2. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.
- 1-3. Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
  - A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
  - B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
  - C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.
- 1-4. Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. A spreadsheet document with required submittals is included with bid documents. A maximum time period is listed for submittal to the government. Contractor shall adjust submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract - required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals (including any laboratory samples to be tested) will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.
- 1-5. Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by A/E, and action thereon will be taken by COR on behalf of the Contracting Officer.
- 1-6. Contractor will establish a file numbering system for all submittals and will coordinate this with the spreadsheet. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.

- 1-7. The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant to request therefore by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.243-4) and CONTRACT CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-8. Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and Architect- Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.
- 1-9. Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid. Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.
  - A. Submit samples in single units unless otherwise specified. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is specified. If electronic processing is elected, then only samples are required to be delivered in hardcopy.
  - B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via first class mail (or electronically) and shall contain the list of items, name of Medical Center, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.
    1. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.

2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Medical Center, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.
  3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.
  4. Warranties shall be submitted at end of project and after all required inspections by material and materials systems manufacturers. Cost of inspections shall be the contractor's expense. VA will not pay for any costs of manufacturer's representatives or of system inspectors to validate or activate warranty.
- D. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.
- E. Approved samples will be kept on file by the CO at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.
- F. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.
1. Submit three sets of drawings on bond paper.

3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
  4. A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
  5. Submit drawings, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
  6. One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.
  7. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.
- 1-10. Samples, shop drawings, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be submitted for approval to

---

(Stewart C. Cluck, Architect, LLC)

---

(600 N. Hartley St. Suite 152)

---

(York, PA 17404)

- 1-11. At the time of transmittal to the Architect-Engineer, the Contractor shall also send a copy of the complete submittal directly to the CO.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 42 19**  
**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

**1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (AUG 1998)**

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to - GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

**1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (JUN 1988)**

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS

Office of Construction & Facilities Management

Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)

425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)

Washington, DC 20001

Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178

Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

Referenced VHA Directives can be found via the following link for VHA Directive 2011-036:

[http://www.va.gov/vhapublications/ViewPublication.asp?pub\\_ID=2448](http://www.va.gov/vhapublications/ViewPublication.asp?pub_ID=2448).

**1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)**

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

ACGIH American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists  
<http://www.acgih.org>

AISC American Institute of Steel Construction  
<http://www.aisc.org>

AISI American Iron and Steel Institute  
<http://www.steel.org>

ANSI American National Standards Institute, Inc.  
<http://www.ansi.org>

ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and  
Air-Conditioning Engineers  
<http://www.ashrae.org>

ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers  
<http://www.asme.org>

ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering  
<http://www.asse-plumbing.org>

ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials  
<http://www.astm.org>

AWS American Welding Society  
<http://www.aws.org>

BHMA Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.buildershardware.com>

BIA Brick Institute of America  
<http://www.bia.org>

CLFMI Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute  
<http://www.chainlinkinfo.org>

DHI Door and Hardware Institute  
<http://www.dhi.org>

EPA Environmental Protection Agency  
<http://www.epa.gov>

ETL ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc.  
<http://www.etl.com>

FM Factory Mutual Insurance  
<http://www.fmglobal.com>



GA Gypsum Association  
<http://www.gypsum.org>

GSA General Services Administration  
<http://www.gsa.gov>

ICBO International Conference of Building Officials  
<http://www.iccsafe.org>

ICEA Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc.  
<http://www.icea.net>

\ICAC Institute of Clean Air Companies  
<http://www.icac.com>

IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers  
<http://www.ieee.org>

NAAMM National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers  
<http://www.naamm.org>

NAPHCC Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association  
<http://www.phccweb.org>

NBS National Bureau of Standards  
See - NIST

NEC National Electric Code  
See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association

NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.nema.org>

NFPA National Fire Protection Association  
<http://www.nfpa.org>

NIH National Institute of Health  
<http://www.nih.gov>

NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology  
<http://www.nist.gov>

OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration  
Department of Labor  
a. Especially 29CFR parts 1926 Safety and Health  
Regulations for construction, Subpart M, Fall Protection  
<http://www.osha.gov>

PCA Portland Cement Association  
<http://www.cement.org>

SDI Steel Door Institute  
<http://www.steeldoor.org>

Lebanon Veterans Affairs Medical Center  
Roofing and Insulation AE  
Lebanon, PA 17042

July 25, 2014  
Bid Documents  
VA Project #595-13-110

SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors  
National Association, Inc.

<http://www.smacna.org>

SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings

<http://www.sspc.org>

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated

<http://www.ul.com>

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 57 19**  
**TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
1. Adversely affect human health or welfare,
  2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
  3. Affect other species of importance to humankind, or;
  4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.
- C. Definitions of Pollutants:
1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
  2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
  3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
  4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
  5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.

6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.
7. Sanitary Wastes:
  - a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
  - b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

#### **1.2 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
- B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

#### **1.3 REFERENCES**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):  
33 CFR 328 Definitions

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
  1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the COR to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 calendar days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the COR and the CO for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
    - b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
    - c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
    - d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.

- e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.
  - f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.
  - g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.
  - h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
  - j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.
  - k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

#### **1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES**

- A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.
- C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.

1. Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter water areas. Collect and place wastewater in retention ponds allowing the suspended material to settle, the pollutants to separate, or the water to evaporate.

F. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the CO. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.

1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the CO. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract

G. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.

H. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the CO. Cleaning shall include off-station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 74 19**  
**CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
  - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
  - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
  - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
  - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
  - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
  - 1. Soil.
  - 2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
  - 3. Clean dimensional wood and pallet wood.
  - 4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
  - 5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
  - 6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
  - 7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
  - 8. Bitumen roofing materials.
  - 9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
  - 10. Carpet and/or pad.
  - 11. Gypsum board.
  - 12. Insulation.
  - 13. Paint.
  - 14. Fluorescent lamps.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

C. Lead Paint: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.

### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
  2. Packaging used for construction products.
  3. Poor planning and/or layout.
  4. Construction error.
  5. Over ordering.
  6. Weather damage.
  7. Contamination.
  8. Mishandling.
  9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 50 percent.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website <http://www.cwm.wbdg.org> (under construction) provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.
- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to



be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.

- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

#### **1.4 TERMINOLOGY**

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of demolishing a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operated facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.

- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
1. On-site Recycling - Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
  2. Off-site Recycling - Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:

- B. Prepare and submit to the CO a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
  2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
  3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
    - a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
    - b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
  4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
    - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
    - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
      - 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
      - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
    - c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
    - d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
    - e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

#### **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.

B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC):

LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

**1.7 RECORDS**

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 COLLECTION**

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

**3.2 DISPOSAL**

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

**3.3 REPORT**

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.

- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.
- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 81 11**

**SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

This Section describes general requirements and procedures to comply with the Guiding Principles for Leadership in High Performance and Sustainable Buildings Memorandum of Understanding incorporated in the Executive Orders 13423 and 13514; Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPA 2005) and the Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007 (EISA 2007).

**1.2 OBJECTIVES**

- A. To maximize resource efficiency and reduce the environmental impacts of construction and operation, the Contractor during the construction phase of this project shall implement the following procedures:
  - 1. Select products that minimize consumption of energy, water and non-renewable resources, while minimizing the amounts of pollution resulting from the production and employment of building technologies. It is the intent of this project to conform with EPA's Five Guiding Principles on environmentally preferable purchasing. The five principles are:
    - a. Include environmental considerations as part of the normal purchasing process.
    - b. Emphasize pollution prevention early in the purchasing process.
    - c. Examine multiple environmental attributes throughout a product's or service's life cycle.
    - d. Compare relevant environmental impacts when selecting products and services.
    - e. Collect and base purchasing decisions on accurate and meaningful information about environmental performance.
  - 2. Control sources for potential Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) pollutants by controlled selection of materials and processes used in project construction in order to attain superior IAQ.
  - 3. Products and processes that achieve the above objectives to the extent currently possible and practical have been selected and included in these Construction Documents. The Contractor is responsible to maintain and support these objectives in developing means and methods for performing the work of this Contract and in

proposing product substitutions and/or changes to specified processes.

4. Use building practices that insure construction debris and particulates do not contaminate or enter duct work prior to system startup and turn over.

### **1.3 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

### **1.4 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Agrifiber Products: Composite panel products derived from agricultural fiber
- B. Biobased Product: As defined in the 2002 Farm Bill, a product determined by the Secretary to be a commercial or industrial product (other than food or feed) that is composed, in whole or in significant part, of biological products or renewable domestic agricultural materials (including plant, animal, and marine materials) or forestry materials
- C. Biobased Content: The weight of the biobased material divided by the total weight of the product and expressed as a percentage by weight
- D. Certificates of Chain-of-Custody: Certificates signed by manufacturers certifying that wood used to make products has been tracked through its extraction and fabrication to ensure that it was obtained from forests certified by a specified certification program
- E. Composite Wood: A product consisting of wood fiber or other plant particles bonded together by a resin or binder
- F. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes solid wastes, such as building materials, packaging, rubbish, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations. A construction waste management plan is to be provided by the Contractor as defined in Section 01 74 19.
- G. Third Party Certification: Certification of levels of environmental achievement by nationally recognized sustainability rating system.
- H. Light Pollution: Light that extends beyond its source such that the additional light is wasted in an unwanted area or in an area where it inhibits view of the night sky

- I. Recycled Content Materials: Products that contain pre-consumer or post-consumer materials as all or part of their feedstock
- J. Post-Consumer Recycled Content: The percentage by weight of constituent materials that have been recovered or otherwise diverted from the solid-waste stream after consumer use
- K. Pre-Consumer Recycled Content: Materials that have been recovered or otherwise diverted from the solid-waste stream during the manufacturing process. Pre-consumer content must be material that would not have otherwise entered the waste stream as per Section 5 of the FTC Act, Part 260 "Guidelines for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims": <http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?SID=06fef8678b87443b28d39577a3a8d4c0&node=16:1.0.1.2.24&rgn=div5>
- L. Regional Materials: Materials that are extracted, harvested, recovered, and manufactured within a radius of 250 miles (400 km) from the Project site
- M. Salvaged or Reused Materials: Materials extracted from existing buildings in order to be reused in other buildings without being manufactured
- N. Sealant: Any material that fills and seals gaps between other materials
- O. Type 1 Finishes: Materials and finishes which have a potential for short-term levels of off gassing from chemicals inherent in their manufacturing process, or which are applied in a form requiring vehicles or carriers for spreading which release a high level of particulate matter in the process of installation and/or curing.
- P. Type 2 Finishes: "Fuzzy" materials and finishes which are woven, fibrous, or porous in nature and tend to adsorb chemicals offgas
- Q. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs): Any compound of carbon, excluding carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, carbonic acid, metallic carbides or carbonates, and ammonium carbonate, which participates in atmospheric photochemical reactions. Compounds that have negligible photochemical reactivity, listed in EPA 40 CFR 51.100(s), are also excluded from this regulatory definition.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Sustainable Design Submittals:



7. Elimination of CFCs AND HCFCs: Provide manufacturer's cut-sheets for all polyisocyanurate and closed-cell spray foam insulation, highlighting the blowing agent(s).
- .
11. Salvaged or Reused Materials: Provide documentation that lists each salvaged or reused material, the source or vendor of the material, the purchase price, and the replacement cost if greater than the purchase price.
12. Recycled Content: Submittals for all materials with recycled content (excluding MEP systems equipment and components) must include the following documentation: Manufacturer's product data, product literature, or a letter from the manufacturer verifying the percentage of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content (by weight) of each material or product
- a. An electronic spreadsheet that tabulates the Project's total materials cost and combined recycled content value (defined as the sum of the post-consumer recycled content value plus one-half of the pre-consumer recycled content value) expressed as a percentage of total materials cost. This spreadsheet shall be submitted every third month with the Contractor's Certificate and Application for Payment. It should indicate, on an ongoing basis, line items for each material, including cost, pre-consumer recycled content, post-consumer recycled content, and combined recycled content value.
13. Regional Materials: Submittals for all products or materials expected to contribute to the regional calculation (excluding MEP systems equipment and components) must include the following documentation:
- a. Cost of each material or product, excluding cost of labor and equipment for installation

- b. Location of product manufacture and distance from point of manufacture to the Project Site
  - c. Location of point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material in each product and distance from the point of extraction, harvest, or recovery to the Project Site
  - d. Manufacturer's product data, product literature, or a letter from the manufacturer verifying the location and distance from the Project Site to the point of manufacture for each regional material
  - e. Manufacturer's product data, product literature, or a letter from the manufacturer verifying the location and distance from the Project Site to the point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each regional material or product, including, at a minimum, gravel and fill, planting materials, concrete, masonry, and GWB
  - f. An electronic spreadsheet that tabulates the Project's total materials cost and regional materials value, expressed as a percentage of total materials cost. This spreadsheet shall be submitted every third month with the Contractor's Certificate and Application for Payment. It should indicate on an ongoing basis, line items for each material, including cost, location of manufacture, distance from manufacturing plant to the Project Site, location of raw material extraction, and distance from extraction point to the Project Site.
15. Interior Adhesives and Sealants: Submittals for all field-applied adhesives and sealants, which have a potential impact on indoor air, must include manufacturer's MSDSs or other Product Data highlighting VOC content.
16. Interior Paints and Coatings: Submittals for all field-applied paints and coatings, which have a potential impact on indoor air, must include manufacturer's MSDSs or other Product Data highlighting VOC content
17. Exterior Paints and Coatings: Submittals for all field-applied paints and coatings, which have a potential impact on ambient air quality, must include manufacturer's MSDSs or other manufacturer's Product Data highlighting VOC content.

19. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Binders: Submittals for all composite wood and agrifiber products (including but not limited to particleboard, wheatboard, strawboard, agriboard products, engineered wood components, solid-core wood doors, OSB, MDF, and plywood products) must include manufacturer's product data verifying that these products contain no urea-formaldehyde resins.
27. Gypsum Wall Board: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets or product data verifying that all gypsum wallboard products are moisture and mold-resistant.
29. Duct Acoustical Insulation: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets or product data verifying that mechanical sound insulation materials in air distribution ducts consists of an impervious, non-porous coatings that prevent dust from accumulating in the insulating materials.
30. Green Housekeeping: Provide documentation that all cleaning products and janitorial paper products meet the VOC limits and content requirements of this specification section.
- B. Project Materials Cost Data: Provide a spreadsheet in an electronic file indicating the total cost for the Project and the total cost of building materials used for the Project, as follows:
  1. Not more than 60 days after the Preconstruction Meeting, the General Contractor shall provide to the COR and Architect a preliminary schedule of materials costs for all materials used for the Project organized by specification section. Exclude labor costs and all mechanical, electrical, and plumbing (MEP) systems materials and labor costs. Include the following:
    - a. Identify each reused or salvaged material, its cost, and its replacement value.
    - b. Identify each recycled-content material, its post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content as a percentage the product's

weight, its cost, its combined recycled content value (defined as the sum of the post-consumer recycled content value plus one-half of the pre-consumer recycled content value), and the total combined recycled content value for all materials as a percentage of total materials costs.

- c. Identify each regional material, its cost, its manufacturing location, the distance of this location from the Project site, the source location for each raw material component of the material, the distance of these extraction locations from the Project site, and the total value of regional materials as a percentage of total materials costs.
  - d. Identify each biobased material, its source, its cost, and the total value of biobased materials as a percentage of total materials costs. Also provide the total value of rapidly renewable materials (materials made from plants that are harvested in less than a 10-year cycle) as a percentage of total materials costs.
  - e. Identify each wood-based material, its cost, the total wood-based materials cost, each FSC Certified wood material, its cost, and the total value of Certified wood as a percentage of total wood-based materials costs.
2. Provide final versions of the above spreadsheets to the Owner and Architect not more than 14 days after Substantial Completion.
- C. Construction Waste Management: See Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management" for submittal requirements.

#### **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Preconstruction Meeting: After award of Contract and prior to the commencement of the Work, schedule and conduct meeting with Owner, Architect, and all Subcontractors to discuss the Construction Waste Management Plan, and all other Sustainable Design Requirements. The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the Project's Sustainable Design Requirements and coordination of the Contractor's management of these requirements with the Contracting Officer and the Construction Quality Manager.
- B. Construction Job Conferences: The status of compliance with the Sustainable Design Requirements of these specifications will be an

agenda item at all regular job meetings conducted during the course of work at the site.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PRODUCT ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- B. Do not burn rubbish, organic matter, etc. or any material on the site. Dispose of legally in accordance with Specifications Sections 01 74 19.
- C. Roofing Materials: All roofing systems, other than vegetated roof systems, must comply with the following requirements:
  - 2. Steep-Sloped roofing greater than 2:12 slope must have a Solar Reflective Index (SRI) of at least 29.
  - 3. Roofing Materials: Light-colored, reflective, and high-emissivity roofing helps to reduce localized heat build-up from roof surfaces that contribute to the urban heat island effect.
- E. Herbicides and Pest Control: Herbicides shall not be permitted, and pest control measures shall utilize EPA-registered biopesticides only.
- I. Elimination of CFCs AND HCFCs:
  - 1. Ozone Protection and Greenhouse Gas Reduction: Base building cooling equipment shall contain no refrigerants other than the following: HCFC-123, HFC-134a, HFC-245fa, HFC-407c, or HFC 410a.
  - 3. Extruded polystyrene insulation (XPS) and closed-cell spray foam polyurethane insulation shall not be manufactured with hydrochlorofluorocarbon (HCFC) blowing agents.
- J. Appliances and Equipment: All materials and equipment being installed that falls under the Energy Star or FEMP programs must be Energy Star or FEMP-rated. Eligible equipment includes refrigerators, motors, laundry equipment, office equipment and more. Refer to each program's website for a complete list.

M. Salvaged or Reused materials: There shall be no substitutions for specified salvaged and reused materials and products.

1. Salvaged materials: Use of salvaged materials reduces impacts of disposal and manufacturing of replacements.

N. Recycled Content of Materials:

1. The Contractor shall make all attempts to maximize the procurement of materials with recycled content.

a. Post-consumer recycled content value of a material shall be determined by dividing the weight of post-consumer recycled content by the total weight of the material and multiplying by the cost of the material.

b. Do not include mechanical and electrical components in the calculations.

c. Do not include labor and delivery costs in the calculations.

d. Recycled content of materials shall be defined according to the Federal Trade Commission's "Guide for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims," 16 CFR 260.7 (e).

f. The materials in the following list must contain the minimum recycled content indicated:

Category	Minimum Recycled Content
Steel Fabrications	60% combined
Aluminum Fabrications	35% combined
Rigid Insulation	20% pre-consumer

O. Biobased Content:

1. For products designated by the USDA's BioPreferred program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for biobased content, so long as products meet all other performance requirements in VA master specifications. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the BioPreferred program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 02 41 00**  
**DEMOLITION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies demolition and removal of portions of buildings, utilities, other structures.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- B. Safety Requirements: GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- C. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government:  
Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Asbestos Removal: Section 02 82 13.21, ASBESTOS ROOFING ABATEMENT.
- F. Lead Paint: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
- G. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- H. Construction Waste Management: Section 017419 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- I. Infectious Control: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7, INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.
- J. Preparation for Reroofing, Section 07 01 50.19.

**1.3 PROTECTION:**

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.

- D. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck. Provide overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.
- E. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.
- F. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
  - 1. No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.
  - 3. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
  - 4. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.
- G. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damage to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the CO. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal work. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have CO's approval.



H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19,  
TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

I. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00,  
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

#### **1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:**

A. Remove outside utility service lines (including lightning protection systems) shown to be removed and store for replacement.

B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 DEMOLITION:**

A. Completely demolish and remove buildings and structures, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto, as noted below:

1. As required for installation of new utility service lines.
2. To full depth within an area defined by hypothetical lines located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside building lines of new structures.

B. Debris, including roof membrane, shingles, insulation, brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed daily, off of the Medical Center Property to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the COR. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.

E. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the CO. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the CO shall be notified prior to further work in that area. Prep utilities for replacement of the items removed.

#### **3.3 CLEAN-UP:**

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to CO. Clean-up shall

Lebanon Veterans Affairs Medical Center  
Roofing and Insulation AE  
Lebanon, PA 17042

July 25, 2014  
Bid Documents  
VA Project #595-13-110

include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 02 82 13.21**  
**ASBESTOS ROOFING ABATEMENT**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL.....	1
1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK.....	1
1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS.....	1
1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK.....	1
1.1.3 RELATED WORK.....	1
1.1.4 TASKS.....	1
1.1.5 ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES.....	2
1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY.....	2
1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL.....	3
1.4 DEFINITIONS.....	3
1.4.1 GENERAL.....	3
1.4.2 GLOSSARY.....	3
1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS.....	9
1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS.....	11
1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS.....	11
1.5.2 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY.....	11
1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	12
1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS.....	12
1.5.5 LOCAL REQUIREMENTS.....	12
1.5.6 STANDARDS.....	12
1.5.7 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS.....	13
1.5.8 NOTICES.....	13
1.5.9 PERMITS/LICENSES.....	13
1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS.....	13
1.5.11 VA RESPONSIBILITIES.....	13
1.5.12 SITE SECURITY.....	13
1.5.13 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS.....	14
1.5.14 PRE-construction MEETING.....	15
1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION.....	16
1.6.1 PERSONNEL.....	16
1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION.....	17
1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM.....	17

1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR.....	17
1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS.....	17
1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION.....	17
1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION.....	17
1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST.....	18
1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK.....	18
1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS.....	18
1.8 WORKER PROTECTION.....	18
1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL.....	18
1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS.....	18
1.8.3 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT.....	18
1.8.4 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE.....	19
1.8.5 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE.....	19
1.8.6 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS.....	19
PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.....	19
2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.....	19
2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (all abatement projects).....	19
2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA.....	21
2.2.1 GENERAL.....	21
2.2.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA.....	21
2.2.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS.....	21
2.2.5 secondary barriers:.....	21
2.2.6 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA.....	21
2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING.....	22
2.3.1 GENERAL.....	22
2.3.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT.....	23
2.3.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH.....	23
2.4 asbestos hazard abatement plan.....	24
2.5 SUBMITTALS.....	25
2.5.1 PRE-start MEETING SUBMITTALS.....	25
2.5.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT.....	27
2.5.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT.....	27
PART 3 - EXECUTION.....	27
3.1 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES.....	27
3.1.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING.....	27
3.1.2 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS.....	28
3.1.3 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS.....	28

3.2 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS.....	29
3.2.1 OSHA DANGER SIGNS.....	29
3.2.2 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT ELECTRICAL.....	29
3.2.3 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT HVAC.....	29
3.2.4 SANITARY FACILITIES.....	29
3.2.6 PRE-CLEANING MOVABLE OBJECTS.....	29
3.2.7 PRE-CLEANING FIXED OBJECTS.....	30
3.2.8 PRE-CLEANING SURFACES IN THE REGULATED AREA.....	30
3.3 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS FOR THE REGULATED AREA.....	30
3.3.1 GENERAL.....	30
3.3.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING OFF.....	30
3.3.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA.....	31
3.3.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS.....	31
3.3.5 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA.....	31
3.4 REMOVAL OF CLASS II ROOFING.....	31
3.4.1 GENERAL.....	31
3.5 DISPOSAL OF CLASS II WASTE MATERIAL.....	33
3.5.1 GENERAL.....	33
3.6 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION.....	33
3.6.1 GENERAL.....	33
3.6.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE.....	33
3.6.3 WORK DESCRIPTION.....	33
3.6.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS.....	34
3.6.5. CLEANING.....	34
3.7 VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING.....	34
3.7.1 GENERAL.....	34
3.7.2 VISUAL INSPECTION.....	34
3.7.3 AIR CLEARANCE TESTING.....	34
3.7.4 final AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES.....	35
3.8 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE.....	35
3.8.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK.....	35
3.8.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR.....	35
3.8.3 WORK SHIFTS.....	35
ATTACHMENT #1.....	36
ATTACHMENT #2.....	37
ATTACHMENT #3.....	39
ATTACHMENT #4.....	40

**02 82 13.21**  
**ASBESTOS ROOFING ABATEMENT SPECIFICATIONS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK**

**1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

Drawings, general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and other Division 01 specifications, shall apply to the work of this section. The contract documents show the work to be done under the contract and related requirements and conditions impacting the project. Related requirements and conditions include applicable codes and regulations, notices and permits, existing site conditions and restrictions on use of the site, requirements for partial owner occupancy during the work, coordination with other work and the phasing of the work. In the event the Asbestos Abatement Contractor discovers a conflict in the contract documents and/or requirements or codes, the conflict must be brought to the immediate attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap in the requirements, the most stringent shall apply. Any actions taken by the Contractor without obtaining guidance from the Contracting Officer shall become the sole risk and responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor. All costs incurred due to such action are also the responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor.

**1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK**

- A. Below is a brief description of the estimated quantities of asbestos roofing materials to be abated. These quantities are for informational purposes only and are based on the best information available at the time of the specification preparation. The Contractor shall satisfy himself as the actual quantities to be abated. Nothing in this section may be interpreted as limiting the extent of work otherwise required by this contract and related documents.
- B. Removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM roofing in an appropriate regulated area in the following approximate quantities;

Building 18

East Breezeway Roof and Kitchen Roof: 3,600 square feet of roofing, equaling 18.5 cubic yards of abated material.

Building 19

West Roof: 938 square feet of Roofing, equaling 3 cubic yards of abated material.

**1.1.3 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

**1.1.4 TASKS**

The work tasks are summarized briefly as follows:

- A. Pre-abatement activities including pre-abatement meeting(s), inspection(s), notifications, permits, submittal approvals, work-site

preparations, emergency procedures arrangements, and standard operating procedures for Class II asbestos abatement work.

- B. Abatement activities including removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM waste, recordkeeping, security, monitoring, and inspections.
- C. Cleaning and decontamination activities including final visual inspection, air monitoring and certification of decontamination.

#### **1.1.5 ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES**

- A. The Contractor and Contractor's personnel shall cooperate fully with the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) to facilitate efficient use of buildings and areas within buildings. The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the specifications and drawings and in compliance with any/all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations and requirements.
- B. The Contractor shall use the existing facilities in the building strictly within the limits indicated in contract documents as well as the approved VA Design and Construction Procedure. VA Design and Construction Procedure drawings of partially occupied buildings will show the limits of regulated areas; the placement of decontamination facilities; the temporary location of bagged waste ACM; the path of transport to outside the building; and the temporary waste storage area for each building/regulated area. Any variation from the arrangements shown on drawings shall be secured in writing from the COR through the pre-abatement plan of action. The following limitations of use shall apply to existing facilities shown on drawings:
  - A) Main staging area is shown on contract drawings, G-Series sheets. Staging near the buildings may be grassed areas at least 50 feet away from entrances (See Specification section 01 01 11 Medical Center Requirements).
  - B) Off-limit areas are parking areas serving buildings 1, 2, and 17, and building interior occupied areas.
  - C) All building access will be via exterior contractor scaffolding and ladders. No interior building facilities will be accessed or utilized by contractors.
  - D) Contractor will provide an adequate number of portable restroom facilities.
  - E) Water access is from exterior hose bibs or pet-cock.
  - F) Electricity can be accessed from existing exterior power receptacles. If connection to power panels is required, contractor will provide qualified, licensed labor and certified materials and must be coordinate with COR.
  - G) No facility equipment may be removed, powered down, adjusted or altered without prior written COR approval, including air intakes that are required to be closed and sealed during abatement.

#### **1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY**

The quantities and locations of ACM as indicated on the drawings and the extent of work included in this section are estimates which are limited by the physical constraints imposed by occupancy of the buildings. Accordingly, minor variations (+/- 5%) in quantities of ACM within the regulated area are considered as having no impact on contract price and time requirements of this contract. Where additional work is required beyond the above variation, the Contractor shall provide unit prices for additional work that is newly discovered materials and those prices will be used for additional work under the contract.

### 1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL

If the Contracting Officer; their field representative; (the facility Safety Officer/Manager or their designee, or the VA Professional Industrial Hygienist/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) presents a verbal **Stop Asbestos Removal Order**, the Contractor/Personnel shall immediately stop all asbestos removal and maintain HEPA filtered negative pressure air flow in the containment and adequately wet any exposed ACM. If a verbal Stop Asbestos Removal Order is issued, the VA shall follow-up with a written order to the Contractor as soon as practicable. The Contractor shall not resume any asbestos removal activity until authorized to do so in writing by the VA Contracting Officer. A stop asbestos removal order may be issued at any time the VA Contracting Officer determines abatement conditions/activities are not within VA specification, regulatory requirements or that an imminent hazard exists to human health or the environment. Work stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected to the satisfaction of the VA. Standby time and costs for corrective actions will be borne by the Contractor, including the VPIH/CIH time. The occurrence of any of the following events shall be reported immediately by the Contractor's competent person to the VA Contracting Office or field representative using the most expeditious means (e.g., verbal or telephonic), followed up with written notification to the Contracting Officer as soon as it is practical. The Contractor shall immediately stop asbestos removal/disturbance activities and initiate fiber reduction activities:

- A. Airborne PCM analysis results equal to or greater than 0.01 f/cc outside a regulated area or >0.05 f/cc inside a regulated area;
- B. breach or break in regulated area containment barrier(s);
- C. less than -0.02" WCG pressure in the regulated area;
- D. serious injury/death at the site ;
- E. fire/safety emergency at the site ;
- F. respiratory protection system failure;
- G. power failure or loss of wetting agent; or
- H. any visible emissions observed outside the regulated area.

### 1.4 DEFINITIONS

#### 1.4.1 GENERAL

Definitions and explanations here are neither complete nor exclusive of all terms used in the contract documents, but are general for the work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the contract documents. Drawings must be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of the requirements indicated therein.

#### 1.4.2 GLOSSARY

**Abatement** - Procedures to control fiber release from asbestos-containing materials. Includes removal, encapsulation, enclosure, demolition, and renovation activities related to asbestos containing materials (ACM).

**Aerosol** - Solid or liquid particulate suspended in air.

**Adequately wet** - Sufficiently mixed or penetrated with liquid to prevent the release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from the ACM, then that material has not been adequately wetted.



**Aggressive method** - Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact ACM.

**Aggressive sampling** - EPA AHERA defined clearance sampling method using air moving equipment such as fans and leaf blowers to aggressively disturb and maintain in the air residual fibers after abatement.

**AHERA** - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act. Asbestos regulations for schools issued in 1987.

**Aircell** - Pipe or duct insulation made of corrugated cardboard which contains asbestos.

**Air monitoring** - The process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected over a specified period of time. The NIOSH 7400 Method, Issue 2 is used to determine the fiber levels in air. For personal samples and clearance air testing using Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) analysis. NIOSH Method 7402 can be used when it is necessary to confirm fibers counted by PCM as being asbestos. The AHERA TEM analysis may be used for background, area samples and clearance samples when required by this specification, or at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH as appropriate.

**Air sample filter** - The filter used to collect fibers which are then counted. The filter is made of mixed cellulose ester membrane for PCM (Phase Contrast Microscopy) and polycarbonate for TEM (Transmission Electron Microscopy)

**Amended water** - Water to which a surfactant (wetting agent) has been added to increase the penetrating ability of the liquid.

**Asbestos** - Includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated or altered. Asbestos also includes PACM, as defined below.

**Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP)** - Asbestos work procedures required to be submitted by the contractor before work begins.

**Asbestos-containing material (ACM)** - Any material containing more than one percent of asbestos.

**Asbestos contaminated elements (ACE)** - Building elements such as ceilings, walls, lights, or ductwork that are contaminated with asbestos.

**Asbestos-contaminated soil (ACS)** - Soil found in the work area or in adjacent areas such as crawlspaces or pipe tunnels which is contaminated with asbestos-containing material debris and cannot be easily separated from the material.

**Asbestos-containing waste (ACW) material** - Asbestos-containing material or asbestos contaminated objects requiring disposal.

**Asbestos Project Monitor** - Some states require that any person conducting asbestos abatement clearance inspections and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.

**Asbestos waste decontamination facility** - A system consisting of drum/bag washing facilities and a temporary storage area for cleaned containers of asbestos waste. Used as the exit for waste and equipment leaving the regulated area. In an emergency, it may be used to evacuate personnel.

**Authorized person** - Any person authorized by the VA, the Contractor, or government agency and required by work duties to be present in regulated areas.

**Authorized visitor** - Any person approved by the VA; the contractor; or any government agency representative having jurisdiction over the regulated area (e.g., OSHA, Federal and State EPA0..

**Barrier** - Any surface the isolates the regulated area and inhibits fiber migration from the regulated area.

**Containment Barrier** - An airtight barrier consisting of walls, floors, and/or ceilings of sealed plastic sheeting which surrounds and seals the outer perimeter of the regulated area.

**Critical Barrier** - The barrier responsible for isolating the regulated area from adjacent spaces, typically constructed of plastic sheeting secured in place at openings such as doors, windows, or any other opening into the regulated area.

**Primary Barrier** - Plastic barriers placed over critical barriers and exposed directly to abatement work.

**Secondary Barrier** - Any additional plastic barriers used to isolate and provide protection from debris during abatement work.

**Breathing zone** - The hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of about 150 - 225 mm (6 - 9 inches) from the worker's nose.

**Bridging encapsulant** - An encapsulant that forms a layer on the surface of the ACM.

**Building/facility owner** - The legal entity, including a lessee, which exercises control over management and recordkeeping functions relating to a building and/or facility in which asbestos activities take place.

**Bulk testing** - The collection and analysis of suspect asbestos containing materials.

**Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)** - A person certified in the comprehensive practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

**Class I asbestos work** - Activities involving the removal of Thermal System Insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM and Presumed Asbestos Containing Material (PACM).

**Class II asbestos work** - Activities involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic.

**Clean room/Changing room** - An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employee's street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.

**Clearance sample** - The final air sample taken after all asbestos work has been done and visually inspected. Performed by the VA's professional industrial hygiene consultant/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH).

**Closely resemble** - The major workplace conditions which have contributed to the levels of historic asbestos exposure, are no more protective than conditions of the current workplace.

**Competent person** - In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926.32(f), one who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in 29 CFR 1926.32(f); in addition, for Class I and II work who is specially trained in a training course which meets the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for supervisor.

**Contractor's Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH/CIH)** - The asbestos abatement contractor's industrial hygienist. The industrial hygienist must meet the qualification requirements of a PIH and may be a certified industrial hygienist (CIH).

**Count** - Refers to the fiber count or the average number of fibers greater than five microns in length with a length-to-width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1, per cubic centimeter of air.

**Crawlspace** - An area which can be found either in or adjacent to the work area. This area has limited access and egress and may contain asbestos materials and/or asbestos contaminated soil.

**Decontamination area/unit** - An enclosed area adjacent to and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower room, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.

**Demolition** - The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.

**VA Total** - means a building or substantial part of the building is completely removed, torn or knocked down, bulldozed, flattened, or razed, including removal of building debris.

**Disposal bag** - Typically 6 mil thick sift-proof, dustproof, leak-tight container used to package and transport asbestos waste from regulated areas to the approved landfill. Each bag/container must be labeled/marked in accordance with EPA, OSHA and DOT requirements.

**Disturbance** - Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM or PACM, crumble or pulverize ACM or PACM, or generate visible debris from ACM or PACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM or PACM, no greater than the amount that can be contained in one standard sized glove bag or waste bag in order to access a building component. In no event shall the amount of ACM or PACM so disturbed exceed that which can be contained in one glove bag or disposal bag which shall not exceed 60 inches in length or width.

**Drum** - A rigid, impermeable container made of cardboard fiber, plastic, or metal which can be sealed in order to be sift-proof, dustproof, and leak-tight.

**Employee exposure** - The exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not wearing respiratory protection equipment.

**Encapsulant** - A material that surrounds or embeds asbestos fibers in an adhesive matrix and prevents the release of fibers.

**Encapsulation** - Treating ACM with an encapsulant.

**Enclosure** - The construction of an air tight, impermeable, permanent barrier around ACM to control the release of asbestos fibers from the material and also eliminate access to the material.

**Equipment room** - A contaminated room located within the decontamination area that is supplied with impermeable bags or containers for the disposal of contaminated protective clothing and equipment.

**Fiber** - A particulate form of asbestos, 5 microns or longer, with a length to width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1.

**Fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc)** - Abbreviation for fibers per cubic centimeter, used to describe the level of asbestos fibers in air.

**Filter** - Media used in respirators, vacuums, or other machines to remove particulate from air.

**Firestopping** - Material used to close the open parts of a structure in order to prevent a fire from spreading.

**Friable asbestos containing material** - Any material containing more than one (1) percent or asbestos as determined using the method specified in appendix A, Subpart F, 40 CFR 763, section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

**Glovebag** - Not more than a 60 x 60 inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glove-like appendages through which materials and tools may be handled.

**High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter** - An ASHRAE MERV 17 filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter.

**HEPA vacuum** - Vacuum collection equipment equipped with a HEPA filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers.

**Homogeneous area** - An area of surfacing, thermal system insulation or miscellaneous ACM that is uniform in color, texture and date of application.

**HVAC** - Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning

**Industrial hygienist (IH)** - A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate and develop controls for occupational health hazards. Meets definition requirements of the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).

**Industrial hygienist technician (IH Technician)** - A person working under the direction of an IH or CIH who has special training, experience, certifications and licenses required for the industrial hygiene work assigned. Some states require that an industrial hygienist technician conducting asbestos abatement clearance inspection and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.

**Intact** - The ACM has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix.

**Lockdown** - Applying encapsulant, after a final visual inspection, on all abated surfaces at the conclusion of ACM removal prior to removal of critical barriers.

**National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP)** - EPA's rule to control emissions of asbestos to the environment (40 CFR Part 61, Subpart M).

**Negative initial exposure assessment** - A demonstration by the employer which complies with the criteria in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f)(2)(iii), that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the PEL's.

**Negative pressure** - Air pressure which is lower than the surrounding area, created by exhausting air from a sealed regulated area through HEPA equipped filtration units. OSHA requires maintaining -0.02" water column gauge inside the negative pressure enclosure.

**Negative pressure respirator** - A respirator in which the air pressure inside the facepiece is negative during inhalation relative to the air pressure outside the respirator facepiece.

**Non-friable ACM** - Material that contains more than 1 percent asbestos but cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

**Organic vapor cartridge** - The type of cartridge used on air purifying respirators to remove organic vapor hazardous air contaminants.

**Outside air** - The air outside buildings and structures, including, but not limited to, the air under a bridge or in an open ferry dock.

**Owner/operator** - Any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the facility being demolished or renovated or any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the demolition or renovation operation, or both.

**Penetrating encapsulant** - Encapsulant that is absorbed into the ACM matrix without leaving a surface layer.

**Personal protective equipment (PPE)** - equipment designed to protect user from injury and/or specific job hazard. Such equipment may include protective clothing, hard hats, safety glasses, and respirators.

**Personal sampling/monitoring** - Representative air samples obtained in the breathing zone for one or workers within the regulated area using a filter cassette and a calibrated air sampling pump to determine asbestos exposure.

**Permissible exposure limit (PEL)** - The level of exposure OSHA allows for an 8 hour time weighted average. For asbestos fibers, the eight (8) hour time weighted average PEL is 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (0.1 f/cc) of air and the 30-minute Excursion Limit is 1.0 fibers per cubic centimeter (1 f/cc).

**Pipe tunnel** - An area, typically located adjacent to mechanical spaces or boiler rooms in which the pipes servicing the heating system in the building are routed to allow the pipes to access heating elements. These areas may contain asbestos pipe insulation, asbestos fittings, or asbestos-contaminated soil.

**Polarized light microscopy (PLM)** - Light microscopy using dispersion staining techniques and refractive indices to identify and quantify the type(s) of asbestos present in a bulk sample.

**Polyethylene sheeting** - Strong plastic barrier material 4 to 6 mils thick, semi-transparent, flame retardant per NFPA 241.

**Positive/negative fit check** - A method of verifying the seal of a facepiece respirator by temporarily occluding the filters and breathing in (inhaling) and then temporarily occluding the exhalation valve and breathing out (exhaling) while checking for inward or outward leakage of the respirator respectively.

**Presumed ACM (PACM)** - Thermal system insulation, surfacing, and flooring material installed in buildings prior to 1981. If the building owner has actual knowledge, or should have known through the exercise of due diligence that other materials are ACM, they too must be treated as PACM. The designation of PACM may be rebutted pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b).

**Professional IH** - An IH who meets the definition requirements of AIHA; meets the definition requirements of OSHA as a "Competent Person" at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b); has completed two specialized EPA approved courses on management and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has formal training in respiratory protection and waste disposal; and has a minimum of four projects of similar complexity with this project of which at least three projects serving as the supervisory IH. The PIH may be either the VA's PIH (VPIH) or Contractor's PIH (CPIH/CIH).

**Project designer** - A person who has successfully completed the training requirements for an asbestos abatement project designer as required by 40 CFR 763 Appendix C, Part I; (B) (5).

**Assigned Protection factor** - A value assigned by OSHA/NIOSH to indicate the expected protection provided by each respirator class, when the respirator is properly selected and worn correctly. The number indicates the reduction of exposure level from outside to inside the respirator facepiece.

**Qualitative fit test (QLFT)** - A fit test using a challenge material that can be sensed by the wearer if leakage in the respirator occurs.

**Quantitative fit test (QNFT)** - A fit test using a challenge material which is quantified outside and inside the respirator thus allowing the determination of the actual fit factor.

**Regulated area** - An area established by the employer to demarcate where Class I, II, III asbestos work is conducted, and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work may accumulate; and a work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed the PEL.

**Regulated ACM (RACM)** - Friable ACM; Category I non-friable ACM that has become friable; Category I non-friable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading or; Category II non-friable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of the demolition or renovation operation.

**Removal** - All operations where ACM, PACM and/or RACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, including demolition operations.

**Renovation** - Altering a facility or one or more facility components in any way, including the stripping or removal of asbestos from a facility component which does not involve demolition activity.

**Repair** - Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM or PACM attached to structures or substrates.

**Shower room** - The portion of the PDF where personnel shower before leaving the regulated area.

**Supplied air respirator (SAR)** - A respiratory protection system that supplies minimum Grade D respirable air per ANSI/Compressed Gas Association Commodity Specification for Air, G-7.1-1989.

**Surfacing ACM** - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos that is sprayed, troweled on or otherwise applied to surfaces for acoustical, fireproofing and other purposes.

**Surfactant** - A chemical added to water to decrease water's surface tension thus making it more penetrating into ACM.

**Thermal system ACM** - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain.

**Transmission electron microscopy (TEM)** - A microscopy method that can identify and count asbestos fibers.

**VA Professional Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH)** - The Department of Veterans Affairs Professional Industrial Hygienist must meet the qualifications of a PIH, and may be a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH).

**VA Representative** - The VA official responsible for on-going project work.

**Visible emissions** - Any emissions, which are visually detectable without the aid of instruments, coming from ACM/PACM/RACM/ACS or ACM waste material.

**Waste/Equipment decontamination facility (W/EDF)** - The area in which equipment is decontaminated before removal from the regulated area.

**Waste generator** - Any owner or operator whose act or process produces asbestos-containing waste material.

**Waste shipment record** - The shipping document, required to be originated and signed by the waste generator, used to track and substantiate the disposition of asbestos-containing waste material.

**Wet cleaning** - The process of thoroughly eliminating, by wet methods, any asbestos contamination from surfaces or objects.

#### 1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS

The following acronyms or abbreviations as referenced in contract/specification documents are defined to mean the associated names. Names and addresses may be subject to change.

Lebanon Veterans Affairs Medical Center  
Roofing and Insulation AE  
Lebanon, PA 17402

July 25, 2014  
Bid Documents  
VA Project #595-13-110

- A. VA Department of Veterans Affairs  
810 Vermont Avenue, NW  
Washington, DC 20420
- B. AIHA American Industrial Hygiene Association  
2700 Prosperity Avenue, Suite 250  
Fairfax, VA 22031  
703-849-8888
- C. ANSI American National Standards Institute  
1430 Broadway  
New York, NY 10018  
212-354-3300
- D. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials  
1916 Race St.  
Philadelphia, PA 19103  
215-299-5400
- E. CFR Code of Federal Regulations  
Government Printing Office  
Washington, DC 20420
- F. CGA Compressed Gas Association  
1235 Jefferson Davis Highway  
Arlington, VA 22202  
703-979-0900
- F. CS Commercial Standard of the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)  
U. S. Department of Commerce  
Government Printing Office  
Washington, DC 20420
- G. EPA Environmental Protection Agency  
401 M St., SW  
Washington, DC 20460  
202-382-3949
- H. MIL-STD Military Standards/Standardization Division  
Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense  
Washington, DC 20420
- J. NIST National Institute for Standards and Technology  
U. S. Department of Commerce  
Gaithersburg, MD 20234  
301-921-1000
- K. NEC National Electrical Code (by NFPA)
- L. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturer's Association  
2101 L Street, NW  
Washington, DC 20037

- M. NFPA National Fire Protection Association  
1 Batterymarch Park  
P.O. Box 9101  
Quincy, MA 02269-9101  
800-344-3555
- N. NIOSH National Institutes for Occupational Safety and Health  
4676 Columbia Parkway  
Cincinnati, OH 45226  
513-533-8236
- O. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration  
U.S. Department of Labor  
Government Printing Office  
Washington, DC 20402
- P. UL Underwriters Laboratory  
333 Pfingsten Rd.  
Northbrook, IL 60062  
312-272-8800

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS**

##### **1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS**

- A. All work under this contract shall be done in strict accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations, standards and codes governing asbestos abatement, and any other trade work done in conjunction with the abatement. All applicable codes, regulations and standards are adopted into this specification and will have the same force and effect as this specification.
- B. The most recent edition of any relevant regulation, standard, document or code shall be in effect. Where conflict among the requirements or with these specifications exists, the most stringent requirement(s) shall be utilized.
- C. Copies of all standards, regulations, codes and other applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 shall be available at the worksite in the clean change area of the worker decontamination system.

##### **1.5.2 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY**

The Asbestos Abatement Contractor (Contractor) shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations related to any and all aspects of the asbestos abatement project. The Contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining training, accreditations, medical exams, medical records, personal protective equipment (PPE) including respiratory protection including respirator fit testing, as required by applicable Federal, State and Local regulations. The Contractor shall hold the VA and VPIH/CIH consultants harmless for any Contractor's failure to comply with any applicable work, packaging, transporting, disposal, safety, health, or environmental requirement on the part of himself, his employees, or his subcontractors. The Contractor will incur all costs of the CPIH/CIH, including all sampling/analytical costs to assure compliance with OSHA/EPA/State requirements related to failure to comply with the regulations applicable to the work



### **1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS**

Federal requirements which govern some aspect of asbestos abatement include, but are not limited to, the following regulations.

- A. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)
  - 1. Title 29 CFR 1926.1101 - Construction Standard for Asbestos
  - 2. Title 29 CFR 1910.132 - Personal Protective Equipment
  - 3. Title 29 CFR 1910.134 - Respiratory Protection
  - 4. Title 29 CFR 1926 - Construction Industry Standards
  - 5. Title 29 CFR 1910.20 - Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
  - 6. Title 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication
  - 7. Title 29 CFR 1910.151 - Medical and First Aid
- B. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
  - 1. 40 CFR 61 Subpart A and M (Revised Subpart B) - National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants - Asbestos.
  - 2. 40 CFR 763.80 - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA)
- C. Department of Transportation (DOT)
  - Title 49 CFR 100 - 185 - Transportation

### **1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS**

State requirements that apply to the asbestos abatement work, disposal, clearance, etc., include, but are not limited to, the following:

- A. Pennsylvania Air Pollution Control Act, Act of 1959, P.L. 2119, No.7.87, as amended
- B. Pennsylvania Asbestos Accupations Accreditation and Certification Act of 1990 (Act 194 and Act 161)

### **1.5.5 LOCAL REQUIREMENTS**

If local requirements are more stringent than federal or state standards, the local standards are to be followed.

### **1.5.6 STANDARDS**

- A. Standards which govern asbestos abatement activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Z9.2-79 - Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems and ANSI Z88.2 - Practices for Respiratory Protection.
  - 2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)586-90 - UL Standard for Safety of HEPA filter Units, 7th Edition.
- B. Standards which govern encapsulation work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- C. Standards which govern the fire and safety concerns in abatement work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.
  - 2. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods for Fire Tests for Flame Resistant Textiles and Film.
  - 3. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code

#### **1.5.7 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS**

- A. EPA guidance documents which discuss asbestos abatement work activities are listed below. These documents are made part of this section by reference. EPA publications can be ordered from (800) 424-9065.
- B. Guidance for Controlling ACM in Buildings (Purple Book) EPA 560/5-85-024
- C. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance EPA 530-SW-85-007
- D. A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry EPA-560-OPTS-86-001
- E. Guide to Managing Asbestos in Place (Green Book) TS 799 20T July 1990

#### **1.5.8 NOTICES**

- A. State and Local agencies: Send written notification as required by state and local regulations including the local fire department prior to beginning any work on ACM as follows:
- B. Copies of notifications shall be submitted to the VA for the facility's records at the same time frame notification is given to EPA, State, and Local authorities.

#### **1.5.9 PERMITS/LICENSES**

- A. The contractor shall apply for and have all required permits and licenses to perform asbestos abatement work as required by Federal, State, and Local regulations.

#### **1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS**

- A. Maintain two (2) copies of applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Post one copy of each at the regulated area where workers will have daily access to the regulations and keep another copy in the Contractor's office.

#### **1.5.11 VA RESPONSIBILITIES**

Prior to commencement of work:

- A. Notify occupants adjacent to regulated areas of project dates and requirements for relocation, if needed. Arrangements must be made prior to starting work for relocation of desks, files, equipment, and personal possessions to avoid unauthorized access into the regulated area. **Note: Notification of adjacent personnel is required by OSHA in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) to prevent unnecessary or unauthorized access to the regulated area.**
- B. Submit to the Contractor results of background air sampling; including location of samples, person who collected the samples, equipment utilized, calibration data and method of analysis. During abatement, submit to the Contractor, results of bulk material analysis and air sampling data collected during the course of the abatement. This information shall not release the Contractor from any responsibility for OSHA compliance.

#### **1.5.12 SITE SECURITY**

- A. Regulated area access is to be restricted only to authorized, trained/accredited and protected personnel. These may include the Contractor's employees, employees of Subcontractors, VA employees and representatives, State and local inspectors, and any other designated individuals. A list of authorized personnel shall be established prior

to commencing the project and be posted in the clean room of the decontamination unit.

- B. Entry into the regulated area by unauthorized individuals shall be reported immediately to the Competent Person by anyone observing the entry. The Competent person shall immediately notify the VA.
- C. A log book shall be maintained in the clean room of the decontamination unit. Anyone who enters the regulated area must record their name, affiliation, time in, and time out for each entry.
- D. Access to the regulated area shall be through of a critical barrier doorway. All other access (doors, windows, hallways, etc.) shall be sealed or locked to prevent entry to or exit from the regulated area. The only exceptions for this requirement are the waste/equipment load-out area which shall be sealed except during the removal of containerized asbestos waste from the regulated area, and emergency exits. Emergency exits shall not be locked from the inside; however, they shall be sealed with poly sheeting and taped until needed.
- E. The Contractor's Competent Person shall control site security during abatement operations in order to isolate work in progress and protect adjacent personnel. A 24 hour security system shall be provided at the entrance to the regulated area to assure that all entrants are logged in/out and that only authorized personnel are allowed entrance.
- F. The Contractor will have the VA's assistance in notifying adjacent personnel of the presence, location and quantity of ACM in the regulated area and enforcement of restricted access by the VA's employees.
- G. The regulated area shall be locked during non-working hours and secured by COR or Competent Person. The VA Police should be informed of asbestos abatement regulated areas to provide security checks during facility rounds and emergency response..

#### **1.5.13 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS**

- A. An Emergency Action Plan shall be developed by prior to commencing abatement activities and shall be agreed to by the Contractor and the VA. The Plan shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.38 (a);(b).
- B. Emergency procedures shall be in written form and prominently posted in the clean room and equipment room of the decontamination unit. Everyone, prior to entering the regulated area, must read and sign these procedures to acknowledge understanding of the regulated area layout, location of emergency exits and emergency procedures.
- C. Emergency planning shall include written notification of police, fire, and emergency medical personnel of planned abatement activities; work schedule; layout of regulated area; and access to the regulated area, particularly barriers that may affect response capabilities.
- D. Emergency planning shall include consideration of fire, explosion, hazardous atmospheres, electrical hazards, slips/trips and falls, confined spaces, and heat stress illness. Written procedures for response to emergency situations shall be developed and employee training in procedures shall be provided.
- E. Employees shall be trained in regulated area/site evacuation procedures in the event of workplace emergencies.
  - 1. For non life-threatening situations - employees injured or otherwise incapacitated shall decontaminate following normal procedures with assistance from fellow workers, if necessary, before exiting the regulated area to obtain proper medical treatment.

2. For life-threatening injury or illness, worker decontamination shall take least priority after measures to stabilize the injured worker, remove them from the regulated area, and secure proper medical treatment.
- F. Telephone numbers of any/all emergency response personnel shall be prominently posted in the clean room, along with the location of the nearest telephone.
- G. The Contractor shall provide verification of first aid/CPR training for personnel responsible for providing first aid/CPR. OSHA requires medical assistance within 3-4 minutes of a life-threatening injury/illness. Bloodborne Pathogen training shall also be verified for those personnel required to provide first aid/CPR.
- H. The Emergency Action Plan shall provide for a Contingency Plan in the event that an incident occurs that may require the modification of the standard operating procedures during abatement. Such incidents include, but are not limited to, fire; accident; power failure; negative pressure failure; and supplied air system failure. The Contractor shall detail procedures to be followed in the event of an incident assuring that asbestos abatement work is stopped and wetting is continued until correction of the problem.

#### **1.5.14 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING**

Prior to commencing the work, the Contractor shall meet with the VPCIH to present and review, as appropriate, the items following this paragraph. The Contractor's Competent Person(s) who will be on-site shall participate in the pre-start meeting. The pre-start meeting is to discuss and determine procedures to be used during the project. At this meeting, the Contractor shall provide:

- A. Proof of Contractor licensing.
- B. Proof the Competent Person is trained and accredited and approved for working in this State. Verification of the experience of the Competent Person shall also be presented.
- C. A list of all workers who will participate in the project, including experience and verification of training and accreditation.
- D. A list of and verification of training for all personnel who have current first-aid/CPR training. A minimum of one person per shift must have adequate training.
- E. Current medical written opinions for all personnel working on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101(m).
- F. Current fit-tests for all personnel wearing respirators on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101(h) and Appendix C.
- G. A copy of the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan for Class II Asbestos Abatement. In these procedures, the following information must be detailed, specific for this project.
  1. Regulated area preparation procedures;
  2. Notification requirements procedure of Contractor as required in 29 CFR 1926.1101(d);
  3. If required, decontamination area set-up/layout and decontamination procedures for employees;
  4. Abatement methods/procedures and equipment to be used; and
  5. Personal protective equipment to be used.
- H. At this meeting the Contractor shall provide all submittals as required, including but not limited to, fully executed copies of Attachment #2, Attachment #3 and Attachment #4.

- I. Procedures for handling, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste.
- J. Emergency Action Plan and Contingency Plan Procedures.

## **1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION**

The following are the minimum administrative and supervisory personnel necessary for coordination of the work.

### **1.6.1 PERSONNEL**

- A. Administrative and supervisory personnel shall consist of a qualified Competent Person(s) as defined by OSHA in the Construction Standards and the Asbestos Construction Standard; Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist and Industrial Hygiene Technicians. These employees are the Contractor's representatives responsible for compliance with these specifications and all other applicable requirements.
- B. Non-supervisory personnel shall consist of an adequate number of qualified personnel to meet the schedule requirements of the project. Personnel shall meet required qualifications. Personnel utilized on-site shall be pre-approved by the COR. A request for approval shall be submitted for any person to be employed during the project giving the person's name; social security number; qualifications; accreditation card with color picture; Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment (Attachment #2); and Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection and current Respirator Fit Test (Attachment #3).
- C. Minimum qualifications for Contractor and assigned personnel are:
  - 1. The Contractor has conducted within the last three (3) years, three (3) projects of similar complexity and dollar value as this project; has not been cited and penalized for serious violations of federal (and state as applicable) EPA and OSHA asbestos regulations in the past three (3) years; has adequate liability/occurrence insurance for asbestos work as required by the state; is licensed in applicable states; has adequate and qualified personnel available to complete the work; has comprehensive standard operating procedures for asbestos work; and has adequate materials, equipment and supplies to perform the work.
  - 2. The Competent Person has four (4) years of abatement experience of which two (2) years were as the Competent Person on the project; meets the OSHA definition of a Competent Person; has been the Competent Person on two (2) projects of similar size and complexity as this project within the past three (3) years; has completed EPA AHERA/OSHA/State/Local training requirements/accreditation(s) and refreshers; and has all required OSHA documentation related to medical and respiratory protection.
  - 3. The Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist/CIH (CPIH/CIH) shall have five (5) years of monitoring experience and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has participated as senior IH on five (5) abatement projects, three (3) of which are similar in size and complexity as this project; has developed at least one complete standard operating procedure for asbestos abatement; has trained abatement personnel for three (3) years; has specialized EPA AHERA/OSHA training in asbestos abatement management, respiratory protection, waste disposal and asbestos inspection; has completed the NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent, Contractor/Supervisor course; and has appropriate medical/respiratory protection records/documentation.

4. The Abatement Personnel shall have completed the EPA AHERA/OSHA abatement worker course; have training on the standard operating procedures of the Contractor; has one year of asbestos abatement experience within the past three (3) years of similar size and complexity; has applicable medical and respiratory protection documentation; and has certificate of training/current refresher and State accreditation/license.

All personnel should be in compliance with OSHA construction safety training as applicable and submit certification

## **1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION**

### **1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM**

The Contractor shall develop and implement a written Respiratory Protection Program (RPP) which is in compliance with the January 8, 1998 OSHA requirements found at 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910.Subpart I;134. ANSI Standard Z88.2-1992 provides excellent guidance for developing a respiratory protection program. All respirators used must be NIOSH approved for asbestos abatement activities. The written RPP shall, at a minimum, contain the basic requirements found at 29 CFR 1910.134 (c)(1)(i - ix) - Respiratory Protection Program.

### **1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR**

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator (RPPC) must be identified and shall have two (2) years experience coordinating RPP of similar size and complexity. The RPPC must submit a signed statement attesting to the fact that the program meets the above requirements.

### **1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS**

The procedure for the selection and use of respirators must be submitted to the VA as part of the Contractor's qualifications. The procedure must be written clearly enough for workers to understand. A copy of the Respiratory Protection Program must be available in the clean room of the decontamination unit for reference by employees or authorized visitors.

### **1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION**

Minimum respiratory protection shall be a half face, HEPA filtered, air purifying respirator when fiber levels are maintained consistently at or below 0.1 f/cc. A higher level of respiratory protection may be provided or required, depending on fiber levels. Respirator selection shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h); Table 1, except as indicated in this paragraph. Abatement personnel must have a respirator for their exclusive use.

### **1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION**

No employee shall be allowed to wear a respirator unless a physician or other licensed health care professional has provided a written determination they are medically qualified to wear the class of respirator to be used on the project while wearing whole body impermeable garments and subjected to heat or cold stress

#### **1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST**

All personnel wearing respirators shall have a current quantitative fit test which was conducted in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (f) and Appendix A. Fit tests shall be done for PAPRs which have been put into a failure mode.

#### **1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK**

The Competent Person shall assure that the positive/negative pressure user seal check is done each time the respirator is donned by an employee. Head coverings must cover respirator head straps. Any situation that prevents an effective facepiece to face seal as evidenced by failure of a user seal check shall preclude that person from wearing a respirator inside the regulated area until resolution of the problem.

#### **1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS**

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator shall submit evidence and documentation showing compliance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (h) Maintenance and care of respirators.

### **1.8 WORKER PROTECTION**

#### **1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL**

Prior to beginning any abatement activity, all personnel shall be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9) and any additional State/Local requirements. Training must include, at a minimum, the elements listed at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9)(viii). Training shall have been conducted by a third party, EPA/State approved trainer meeting the requirements of EPA 40 CFR 763 Appendix C (AHERA MAP). Initial training certificates and current refresher and accreditation proof must be submitted for each person working at the site.

#### **1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS**

Medical examinations meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) shall be provided for all personnel working in the regulated area, regardless of exposure levels. A current physician's written opinion as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m)(4) shall be provided for each person and shall include in the medical opinion the person has been evaluated for working in a heat and cold stress environment while wearing personal protective equipment (PPE) and is able to perform the work without risk of material health impairment.

#### **1.8.3 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT**

Provide whole body clothing, head coverings, foot coverings and any other personal protective equipment as determined by conducting the hazard assessment required by OSHA at 29 CFR 1910.132 (d). The Competent Person shall ensure the integrity of personal protective equipment worn for the duration of the project. Duct tape shall be used to secure all suit sleeves to wrists and to secure foot coverings at the ankle. Worker protection shall meet the most stringent requirements.

#### **1.8.4 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE**

The Competent Person shall ensure that each time workers enter the regulated area, they remove ALL street clothes in the clean room of the decontamination unit and put on new disposable coveralls, head coverings, a clean respirator, and then proceed through the shower room to the equipment room where they put on non-disposable required personal protective equipment.

#### **1.8.5 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE**

The Competent Person shall require all personnel to adhere to following decontamination procedures whenever they leave the regulated area.

- A. When exiting the regulated area, remove all disposable PPE and dispose of in a disposal bag provided in the regulated area.
- B. Carefully decontaminate and clean the respirator. Put in a clean container/bag.
- C. Where containment is not required for ACM removal, an adequate washing station will be provided for the employees for removal of disposable PPE and to clean the respirator.

#### **1.8.6 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS**

The Competent Person shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (o) and assure that all requirements for Class I regulated areas at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (e) are met applicable to Class II work. All personnel in the regulated area shall not be allowed to eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, apply cosmetics, or in any way interfere with the fit of their respirator.

### **1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES**

#### **1.9.1 DESCRIPTION:**

Provide each regulated area with a fiber drum with a disposal bag in it for personnel waste materials.

- 1.9.2 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION AREA (W/EDA)** - The Competent Person shall provide a W/EDA for removal of all waste, equipment and contaminated material from the regulated area.

- 1.9.3 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES:** Contain all waste in 6 mil poly bags. Clean/decontaminate bags and pass through a double 6 mil flap doorway into another bag or fiber drum. Remove to disposal dumpster/gondola/vehicle. At no time shall unprotected personnel from the clean side be allowed to enter the regulated area.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT**

### **2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT**

#### **2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (ALL ABATEMENT PROJECTS)**

Prior to the start of work, the contractor shall provide and maintain a sufficient quantity of materials and equipment to assure continuous and efficient work throughout the duration of the project. Work shall not start unless the following items have been delivered to the site and the CPIH/CIH has submitted verification to the VA's representative.



- A. All materials shall be delivered in their original package, container or bundle bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name (where applicable).
- B. Store all materials subject to damage off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces and under cover sufficient enough to prevent damage or contamination. Flammable and combustible materials cannot be stored inside buildings. Replacement materials shall be stored outside of the regulated area until abatement is completed.
- C. The Contractor shall not block or hinder use of buildings by patients, staff, and visitors to the VA in partially occupied buildings by placing materials/equipment in any unauthorized location.
- D. The Competent Person shall inspect for damaged, deteriorating or previously used materials. Such materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the worksite and disposed of properly.
- E. Polyethylene sheeting for walls in the regulated area shall be a minimum of 4-mils. For floors and all other uses, sheeting of at least 6-mil shall be used in widths selected to minimize the frequency of joints. Fire retardant poly shall be used throughout.
- F. The method of attaching polyethylene sheeting shall be agreed upon in advance by the Contractor and the VA and selected to minimize damage to equipment and surfaces. Method of attachment may include any combination of moisture resistant duct tape furring strips, spray glue, staples, nails, screws, lumber and plywood for enclosures or other effective procedures capable of sealing polyethylene to dissimilar finished or unfinished surfaces under both wet and dry conditions.
- G. Polyethylene sheeting utilized for the PDF shall be opaque white or black in color, 6 mil fire retardant poly.
- H. Installation and plumbing hardware, showers, hoses, drain pans, sump pumps and waste water filtration system shall be provided by the Contractor.
- I. An adequate number of HEPA vacuums, scrapers, sprayers, nylon brushes, brooms, disposable mops, rags, sponges, staple guns, shovels, ladders and scaffolding of suitable height and length as well as meeting OSHA requirements, fall protection devices, water hose to reach all areas in the regulated area, airless spray equipment, and any other tools, materials or equipment required to conduct the abatement project. All electrically operated hand tools, equipment, electric cords shall be connected to GFCI protection.
- J. Special protection for objects in the regulated area shall be detailed (e.g., plywood over carpeting or hardwood floors to prevent damage from scaffolds, water and falling material).
- K. Disposal bags - 2 layers of 6 mil poly for asbestos waste shall be pre-printed with labels, markings and address as required by OSHA, EPA and DOT regulations.
- L. The VA shall be provided an advance copy of the MSDS as required for all hazardous chemicals under OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication in the pre-project submittal. Chlorinated compounds shall not be used with any spray adhesive, mastic remover or other product. Appropriate encapsulant(s) shall be provided.
- M. OSHA DANGER demarcation signs, as many and as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(k)(7) shall be provided and placed by the Competent Person. All other posters and notices required by Federal and State regulations shall be posted in the Clean Room.
- N. Adequate and appropriate PPE for the project and number of personnel/shifts shall be provided. All personal protective equipment

issued must be based on a written hazard assessment conducted under 29 CFR 1910.132(d).

## **2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA**

### **2.2.1 GENERAL**

Using critical barriers, seal off the perimeter to the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All horizontal surfaces in the regulated area must be covered with 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly to prevent contamination and to facilitate clean-up. Should adjacent areas become contaminated, immediately stop work and clean up the contamination at no additional cost to the Government. Provide firestopping and identify all fire barrier penetrations due to abatement work as specified in Section 2.2.8; FIRESTOPPING.

### **2.2.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING THE REGULATED AREA**

Place all tools, scaffolding, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. Remove all uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies from the regulated area before commencing work, or completely cover with 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secure with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC systems in the regulated area.

### **2.2.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA**

Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF), if required. All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA Danger demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly sheeting to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid.

### **2.2.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS**

Completely separate any openings into the regulated area from adjacent areas using fire retardant poly at least 6 mils thick and duct tape. Individually seal with two layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly.

### **2.2.5 SECONDARY BARRIERS:**

A loose layer of 6 mil fire retardant poly shall be used as a drop cloth to protect the floor/horizontal surfaces from debris generated during the Class II work, except for floor tile abatement. This layer shall be replaced as needed during the work.

### **2.2.6 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA**

If the enclosure of the regulated area is breached in any way that could allow contamination to occur, the affected area shall be included in the regulated area and constructed as per this section. If the

affected area cannot be added to the regulated area, decontamination measures must be started immediately and continue until air monitoring indicates background levels are met.

#### **2.2.7 FIRESTOPPING:**

- A. Through penetrations caused by cables, cable trays, pipes, sleeves must be firestopped with a fire-rated firestop system providing an air tight seal.
- B. Firestop materials that are not equal to the wall or ceiling penetrated shall be brought to the attention of the COR. The Contractor shall list all areas of penetration, the type of sealant used, and whether or not the location is fire rated. Any discovery of penetrations during abatement shall be brought to the attention of the COR immediately. All walls, floors and ceilings are considered fire rated unless otherwise determined by the COR or Fire Marshall.
- C. Any visible openings whether or not caused by a penetration shall be reported by the Contractor to the COR for a sealant system determination. Firestops shall meet ASTM E814 and UL 1479 requirements for the opening size, penetrant, and fire rating needed.

### **2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING**

#### **2.3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Perform throughout abatement work monitoring, inspection and testing inside and around the regulated area in accordance with the OSHA requirements and these specifications. OSHA requires that the Employee exposure to asbestos must not exceed 0.1 fiber per cubic centimeter (f/cc) of air, averaged over an 8-hour work shift. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for and shall inspect and oversee the performance of the Contractor IH Technician. The IH Technician shall continuously inspect and monitor conditions inside the regulated area to ensure compliance with these specifications. In addition, the CPIH/CIH shall personally manage air sample collection, analysis, and evaluation for personnel, regulated area, and adjacent area samples to satisfy OSHA requirements. Additional inspection and testing requirements are also indicated in other parts of this specification.
- B. The VA will employ an independent industrial hygienist (VPIH/CIH) consultant and/or use its own IH to perform various services on behalf of the VA. The VPIH/CIH will perform the necessary monitoring, inspection, testing, and other support services to ensure that VA patients, employees, and visitors will not be adversely affected by the abatement work, and that the abatement work proceeds in accordance with these specifications, that the abated areas or abated buildings have been successfully decontaminated. The work of the VPIH/CIH consultant in no way relieves the Contractor from their responsibility to perform the work in accordance with contract/specification requirements, to perform continuous inspection, monitoring and testing for the safety of their employees, and to perform other such services as specified. The cost of the VPIH/CIH and their services will be borne by the VA except for any repeat of final inspection and testing that may be required due to unsatisfactory initial results. Any repeated final inspections and/or testing, if required, will be paid for by the Contractor.
- C. If fibers counted by the VPIH/CIH during abatement work, either inside or outside the regulated area, utilizing the NIOSH 7400 air monitoring method, exceed the specified respective limits, the Contractor shall stop work. The Contractor may request confirmation of the results by

analysis of the samples by TEM. Request must be in writing and submitted to the VA's representative. Cost for the confirmation of results will be borne by the Contractor for both the collection and analysis of samples and for the time delay that may/does result for this confirmation. Confirmation sampling and analysis will be the responsibility of the CPIH/CIH with review and approval of the VPIH/CIH. An agreement between the CPIH/CIH and the VPIH/CIH shall be reached on the exact details of the confirmation effort, in writing, including such things as the number of samples, location, collection, quality control on-site, analytical laboratory, interpretation of results and any follow-up actions. This written agreement shall be co-signed by the IH's and delivered to the VA's representative..

### **2.3.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT**

- A. The purpose of the work of the VPIH/CIH is to: assure quality; resolve problems; and prevent the spread of contamination beyond the regulated area. In addition, their work includes performing the final inspection and testing to determine whether the regulated area or building has been adequately decontaminated. All air monitoring is to be done utilizing PCM/TEM. The VPIH/CIH will perform the following tasks:
  - 1. Task 1: Establish background levels before abatement begins by collecting background samples. Retain samples for possible TEM analysis.
  - 2. Task 2: Perform continuous air monitoring, inspection, and testing outside the regulated area during actual abatement work to detect any faults in the regulated area isolation and any adverse impact on the surroundings from regulated area activities.
  - 3. Task 3: Perform unannounced visits to spot check overall compliance of work with contract/specifications. These visits may include any inspection, monitoring, and testing inside and outside the regulated area and all aspects of the operation except personnel monitoring.
  - 4. Task 4: Provide support to the COR such as evaluation of submittals from the Contractor, resolution of unforeseen developments, etc.
  - 5. Task 5: Perform, in the presence of the COR, final inspection and testing of a decontaminated regulated area or building at the conclusion of the abatement and clean-up work to certify compliance with all regulations and the VA requirements/specifications.
  - 6. Task 6: Issue certificate of decontamination for each regulated area or building and project report.
- B. All documentation, inspection results and testing results generated by the VPIH/CIH will be available to the Contractor for information and consideration. The Contractor shall cooperate with and support the VPIH/CIH for efficient and smooth performance of their work.
- C. The monitoring and inspection results of the VPIH/CIH will be used by the VA to issue any Stop Removal orders to the Contractor during abatement work and to accept or reject a regulated area or building as decontaminated.
- D. All air sampling and analysis data will be recorded on VA Form 10-0018.

### **2.3.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH**

The Contractor's CPIH/CIH is responsible for managing all monitoring, inspections, and testing required by these specifications, as well as any and all regulatory requirements adopted by these specifications. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for the continuous monitoring of all

subsystems and procedures which could affect the health and safety of the Contractor's personnel. Safety and health conditions and the provision of those conditions inside the regulated area for all persons entering the regulated area is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor/Competent Person. The person performing the personnel and area air monitoring inside the regulated area shall be an IH Technician, who shall be trained and shall have specialized field experience in sampling and analysis. The IH Technician shall have successfully completed a NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent and provide documentation. The IH Technician shall participate in the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry or participate in the Proficiency Analytic Testing program of AIHA for fiber counting quality control assurance. The IH Technician shall also be an accredited EPA AHERA/State Contractor/Supervisor, Abatement Worker and Building Inspector. The IH Technician shall have participated in five abatement projects collecting personal and area samples as well as responsibility for documentation on substantially similar projects in size and scope. The analytic laboratory used by the Contractor to analyze the samples shall be AIHA accredited for asbestos PAT and approved by the VA prior to start of the project. A daily log, shall be maintained by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician, documenting all OSHA requirements for air personal monitoring for asbestos in 29 CFR 1926.1101(f), (g) and Appendix A. This log shall be made available to the COR and the VPIH/CIH upon request. The log will contain, at a minimum, information on personnel or area samples, other persons represented by the sample, the date of sample collection, start and stop times for sampling, sample volume, flow rate, and fibers/cc. The CPIH/CIH shall collect and analyze samples for each representative job being done in the regulated area, i.e., removal, wetting, clean-up, and load-out. No fewer than two personal samples per shift shall be collected and one area sample per 1,000 square feet of regulated area where abatement is taking place and one sample per shift in the clean room area shall be collected. In addition to the continuous monitoring required, the CPIH/CIH will perform inspection and testing at the final stages of abatement for each regulated area as specified in the CPIH/CIH responsibilities. Additionally, the CPIH/CIH will monitor and record pressure readings within the containment daily with a minimum of two readings at the beginning and at the end of a shift, and submit the data in the daily report.

#### **2.4 ASBESTOS HAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN**

The Contractor shall have established Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) in printed form and loose leaf folder consisting of simplified text, diagrams, sketches, and pictures that establish and explain clearly the ways and procedures to be followed during all phases of the work by the Contractor's personnel. The AHAP must be modified as needed to address specific requirements of the project. The AHAP shall be submitted for review and approval prior to the start of any abatement work. The minimum topics and areas to be covered by the AHAP(s) are:

- A. Minimum Personnel Qualifications
- B. Contingency Plans and Arrangements
- C. Security and Safety Procedures
- D. Respiratory Protection/Personal Protective Equipment Program and Training
- E. Medical Surveillance Program and Recordkeeping
- F. Regulated Area Requirements for Abatement

- G. Decontamination Facilities and Entry/Exit Procedures (PDF and W/EDF)
- H. Monitoring, Inspections, and Testing
- I. Disposal of ACM waste
- J. Regulated Area Decontamination/Clean-up
- K. Regulated Area Visual and Air Clearance
- L. Project Completion/Closeout

## **2.5 SUBMITTALS**

### **2.5.1 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS**

Submit to the VA a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to the pre-start meeting the following for review and approval. Meeting this requirement is a prerequisite for the pre-start meeting for this project:

- A. Submit a detailed work schedule for the entire project reflecting contract documents and the phasing/schedule requirements from the CPM chart.
- B. Submit a staff organization chart showing all personnel who will be working on the project and their capacity/function. Provide their qualifications, training, accreditations, and licenses, as appropriate. Provide a copy of the "Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment" (Attachment #2) and the "Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection" (Attachment #3) for each person.
- C. Submit Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan developed specifically for this project, incorporating the requirements of the specifications, prepared, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH.
- D. Submit the specifics of the materials and equipment to be used for this project with manufacturer names, model numbers, performance characteristics, pictures/diagrams, and number available for the following:
  - 1. Supplied air system, negative air machines, HEPA vacuums, air monitoring pumps, calibration devices, pressure differential monitoring device and emergency power generating system.
  - 2. Waste water filtration system, shower system, containment barriers.
  - 3. Encapsulants, surfactants, hand held sprayers, airless sprayers, and fire extinguishers.
  - 4. Respirators, protective clothing, personal protective equipment.
  - 5. Fire safety equipment to be used in the regulated area.
- E. Submit the name, location, and phone number of the approved landfill; proof/verification the landfill is approved for ACM disposal; the landfill's requirements for ACM waste; the type of vehicle to be used for transportation; and name, address, and phone number of subcontractor, if used. Proof of asbestos training for transportation personnel shall be provided.
- F. Submit required notifications and arrangements made with regulatory agencies having regulatory jurisdiction and the specific contingency/emergency arrangements made with local health, fire, ambulance, hospital authorities and any other notifications/arrangements.
- G. Submit the name, location and verification of the laboratory and/or personnel to be used for analysis of air and/or bulk samples. Personal air monitoring must be done in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f) and Appendix A. And area or clearance air monitoring in accordance with EPA AHERA protocols.
- H. Submit qualifications verification: Submit the following evidence of qualifications. Make sure that all references are current and verifiable by providing current phone numbers and documentation.

1. Asbestos Abatement Company: Project experience within the past 3 years; listing projects first most similar to this project: Project Name; Type of Abatement; Duration; Cost; Reference Name/Phone Number; Final Clearance; and Completion Date
  2. List of project(s) halted by owner, A/E, IH, regulatory agency in the last 3 years: Project Name; Reason; Date; Reference Name/Number; Resolution
  3. List asbestos regulatory citations (e.g., OSHA), notices of violations (e.g., Federal and state EPA), penalties, and legal actions taken against the company including and of the company's officers (including damages paid) in the last 3 years. Provide copies and all information needed for verification.
- I. Submit information on personnel: Provide a resume; address each item completely; copies of certificates, accreditations, and licenses. Submit an affidavit signed by the CPIH/CIH stating that all personnel submitted below have medical records in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(m) and 29 CFR 1910.20 and that the company has implemented a medical surveillance program and written respiratory protection program, and maintains recordkeeping in accordance with the above regulations. Submit the phone number and doctor/clinic/hospital used for medical evaluations.
1. CPIH/CIH and IH Technician: Name; years of abatement experience; list of projects similar to this one; certificates, licenses, accreditations for proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; professional affiliations; number of workers trained; samples of training materials; samples of AHAP(s) developed; medical opinion; and current respirator fit test.
  2. Competent Person(s)/Supervisor(s): Number; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience as Competent Person/Supervisor; list of similar projects in size/complexity as Competent Person/Supervisor; as a worker; certificates, licenses, accreditations; proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; maximum number of personnel supervised on a project; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.
  3. Workers: Numbers; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience; certificates, licenses, accreditations; training courses in asbestos abatement and respiratory protection; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.
- J. Submit copies of State license for asbestos abatement; copy of insurance policy, including exclusions with a letter from agent stating in plain language the coverage provided and the fact that asbestos abatement activities are covered by the policy; copy of AHAP(s) incorporating the requirements of this specification; information on who provides your training, how often; who provides medical surveillance, how often; who performs and how is personal air monitoring of abatement workers conducted; a list of references of independent laboratories/IH's familiar with your air monitoring and standard operating procedures; and copies of monitoring results of the five referenced projects listed and analytical method(s) used.
- K. Rented equipment must be decontaminated prior to returning to the rental agency.
- L. Submit, before the start of work, the manufacturer's technical data for all types of encapsulants, all MSDS, and application instructions.

## **2.5.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT**

- A. The Competent Person shall maintain and submit a daily log at the regulated area documenting the dates and times of the following: purpose, attendees and summary of meetings; all personnel entering/exiting the regulated area; document and discuss the resolution of unusual events such as barrier breeching, equipment failures, emergencies, and any cause for stopping work; representative air monitoring and results/TWAs/ELs. Submit this information daily to the VPIH/CIH.
- B. The CPIH/CIH shall document and maintain the inspection and approval of the regulated area preparation prior to start of work and daily during work.
  - 1. Removal of any poly barriers.
  - 2. Visual inspection/testing by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician prior to application of lockdown encapsulant.
  - 3. Packaging and removal of ACM waste from regulated area.
  - 4. Disposal of ACM waste materials; copies of Waste Shipment Records/landfill receipts to the VA's representative on a weekly basis.

## **2.5.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT**

The CPIH/CIH shall submit a project report consisting of the daily log book requirements and documentation of events during the abatement project including Waste Shipment Records signed by the landfill's agent. It will also include information on the containment and transportation of waste from the containment with applicable Chain of Custody forms. The report shall include a certificate of completion, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH, in accordance with Attachment #1. All clearance and perimeter area samples must be submitted. The COR will retain the abatement report after completion of the project and provide copies of the abatement report to VAMC Office of Engineer and the Safety Office.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES**

#### **3.1.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING**

The COR, upon receipt, review, and substantial approval of all pre-abatement submittals and verification by the CPIH/CIH that all materials and equipment required for the project are on the site, will arrange for a pre-abatement meeting between the Contractor, the CPIH/CIH, Competent Person(s), the COR(s), and the VPIH/CIH. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss any aspect of the submittals needing clarification or amplification and to discuss any aspect of the project execution and the sequence of the operation. The Contractor shall be prepared to provide any supplemental information/documentation to the VA's representative regarding any submittals, documentation, materials or equipment. Upon satisfactory resolution of any outstanding issues, the VA's representative will issue a written order to proceed to the Contractor. No abatement work of any kind described in the following provisions shall be initiated prior to the VA written order to proceed.



### **3.1.2 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS**

Before any work begins on the construction of the regulated area, the Contractor will:

- A. Conduct a space-by-space inspection with an authorized COR and prepare a written inventory of all existing damage in those spaces where asbestos abatement will occur. Still or video photography may be used to supplement the written damage inventory. Document will be signed and certified as accurate by both parties.
- B. The COR, the Contractor, and the VPIH/CIH must be aware of VA 07/09 A/E Quality Alert indicating the failure to identify asbestos in the areas listed as well as common issues when preparing specifications and contract documents. This is especially critical when demolition is planned, because AHERA surveys are non-destructive, and ACM may remain undetected. A NESHAPS (destructive) ACM inspection should be conducted on all building structures that will be demolished. Ensure the following areas are inspected on the project: Lay-in ceilings concealing ACM; ACM behind walls/windows from previous renovations; inside utility chases/walls; transite piping/ductwork/sheets; behind radiators; lab fume hoods; transite lab countertops; roofing materials; below window sills; water/sewer lines; electrical conduit coverings; crawl spaces( previous abatement contamination); flooring/mastic covered by carpeting/new flooring; exterior insulated wall panels; on underground fuel tanks; steam line trench coverings.
- C. Ensure that all furniture, machinery, equipment, curtains, drapes, blinds, and other movable objects required to be removed from the regulated area have been cleaned and removed or properly protected from contamination. It will be the responsibility of the building owner to remove all such objects before the project commencement date.
- D. If present and required, remove and dispose of carpeting from floors in the regulated area.
- E. Inspect existing firestopping in the regulated area. Correct as needed.

### **3.1.3 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS**

- A. Perform all preparatory work for the first regulated area in accordance with the approved work schedule and with this specification.
- B. Upon completion of all preparatory work, the CPIH/CIH will inspect the work and systems and will notify the VA's representative when the work is completed in accordance with this specification. The VA's representative may inspect the regulated area and the systems with the VPIH/CIH and may require that upon satisfactory inspection, the Contractor's employees perform all major aspects of the approved SOP's, especially worker protection, respiratory systems, contingency plans, decontamination procedures, and monitoring to demonstrate satisfactory operation.
- C. The CPIH/CIH shall document the pre-abatement activities described above and deliver a copy to the VA's representative.
- D. Upon satisfactory inspection of the installation of and operation of systems the VA's representative will notify the Contractor in writing to proceed with the asbestos abatement work in accordance with this specification.

### **3.2 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS**

#### **3.2.1 OSHA DANGER SIGNS**

Post OSHA DANGER signs meeting the specifications of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 at any location and approaches to the regulated area where airborne concentrations of asbestos may exceed ambient background levels. Signs shall be posted at a distance sufficiently far enough away from the regulated area to permit any personnel to read the sign and take the necessary measures to avoid exposure. Additional signs will be posted following construction of the regulated area enclosure.

#### **3.2.2 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT ELECTRICAL**

Shut down and lock out/tag out electric power to the regulated area. Provide temporary power and lighting. Insure safe installation including GFCI of temporary power sources and equipment by compliance with all applicable electrical code requirements and OSHA requirements for temporary electrical systems. Electricity shall be provided by the VA.

#### **3.2.3 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT HVAC**

Shut down and lock out/tag out heating, cooling, and air conditioning system (HVAC) components that are in, supply or pass through the regulated area. Investigate the regulated area and agree on pre-abatement condition with the VA's representative. Seal all intake and exhaust vents in the regulated area with duct tape and 2 layers of 6-mil poly. Also, seal any seams in system components that pass through the regulated area. Remove all contaminated HVAC system filters and place in labeled 6-mil poly disposal bags for disposal as asbestos waste.

#### **3.2.4 SANITARY FACILITIES**

The Contractor shall provide sanitary facilities for abatement personnel and maintain them in a clean and sanitary condition throughout the abatement project.

#### **3.2.5 WATER FOR ABATEMENT**

The VA will provide water for abatement purposes. The Contractor shall connect to the existing VA system. The service to the shower(s) shall be supplied with backflow prevention.

#### **3.2.6 PRE-CLEANING MOVABLE OBJECTS**

Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area. After items have been pre-cleaned and decontaminated, they may be removed from the work area for storage until the completion of abatement in the work area.

Pre-clean all movable objects within the regulated area using a HEPA filtered vacuum and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. After cleaning, these objects shall be removed from the regulated area and carefully stored in an uncontaminated location.

### **3.2.7 PRE-CLEANING FIXED OBJECTS**

Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area

Pre-clean all fixed objects in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning techniques as appropriate. Careful attention must be paid to machinery behind grills or gratings where access may be difficult but contamination may be significant. Also, pay particular attention to wall, floor and ceiling penetration behind fixed items. After pre-cleaning, enclose fixed objects with 2 layers of 6-mil poly and seal securely in place with duct tape. Objects (e.g., permanent fixtures, shelves, electronic equipment, laboratory tables, sprinklers, alarm systems, closed circuit TV equipment and computer cables) which must remain in the regulated area and that require special ventilation or enclosure requirements should be designated here along with specified means of protection. Contact the manufacturer for special protection requirements. The abatement contractor will be responsible for all pre-cleaning. Control panels, gauges, and equipment that is required to remain energized and accessible during abatement shall be designated, and enclosures constructed with access flaps to be sealed with waterproof tape.

### **3.2.8 PRE-CLEANING SURFACES IN THE REGULATED AREA**

Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area. PPE must be donned during all pre-cleaning activities.

Pre-clean all surfaces in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Do not use any methods that would raise dust such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters. Do not disturb asbestos-containing materials during this pre-cleaning phase.

## **3.3 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS FOR THE REGULATED AREA**

### **3.3.1 GENERAL**

Using critical barriers, seal off the perimeter to the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All horizontal surfaces in the regulated area must be covered with 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly to prevent contamination and to facilitate clean-up. Should adjacent areas become contaminated, immediately stop work and clean up the contamination at no additional cost to the Government.

### **3.3.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING OFF**

Place all tools, scaffolding, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. Remove all uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies from the regulated area before commencing work, or completely cover with 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secure with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC systems in the regulated area.

### **3.3.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA**

Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF), if required. All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA Danger demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly sheeting to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid.

### **3.3.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS**

Completely separate any openings into the regulated area from adjacent areas using fire retardant poly at least 6 mils thick and duct tape. Individually seal with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly.

### **3.3.5 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA**

If the enclosure of the regulated area is breached in any way that could allow contamination to occur, the affected area shall be included in the regulated area and constructed as per this section. If the affected area cannot be added to the regulated area, decontamination measures must be started immediately and continue until air monitoring indicates background levels are met.

### **3.3.6 FLOOR BARRIERS**

If floor removal is not being done, all floors in the regulated area shall be covered with 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and brought up the wall 12 inches.

## **3.4 REMOVAL OF CLASS II ROOFING**

### **3.4.1 GENERAL**

The VA must be notified at least 24 hours in advance of any waste removed from the containment. All applicable requirements of OSHA, EPA, and DOT shall be followed during Class II work. Keep materials intact; do not disturb; wet while working with it; wrap as soon as possible with 2 layers of 6 mil plastic for disposal.

### **3.4.2 OUTDOOR WORK AREAS**

On some projects, work must be performed on exterior areas of the building. If outdoor work is to be performed, all applicable OSHA, state and local regulations must be followed to ensure that outdoor work areas are in compliance so that workers, the general public and the environment are protected.

### **3.4.3 SCAFFOLD FALL PROTECTION**

Each employee more than 10 feet above a lower level shall be protected from falls by guardrails or a fall arrest system. Fall arrest system

includes harnesses, components of the harness/belt such as Dee-rings, and snap hooks, lifelines, and anchorage points. Lifelines must be independent of supports lines and suspension ropes and not attached to the same anchorage point as the support or suspension rope. OSHA's scaffolding standard defines a competent person as "one who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings or working conditions, which are unsanitary, hazardous to employees, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them." The competent person will determine if it is safe for employees to work on or from a scaffold or roof during storms or high winds and to ensure that a personal fall arrest system will protect the employees. The competent person will also inspect the scaffold and scaffold components for visible defects before each work shift and after any occurrence which could affect the structural integrity and to authorize prompt corrective measures.

#### **3.4.4 ROOF FALL PROTECTION**

The competent person shall determine if the walking/working surfaces on which the employees are to work have the strength and structural integrity to support the employees safely. Each employee on a walking/working surface (horizontal and vertical surface) with an unprotected side or edge which is 6 feet or more above a lower level shall be protected from falling by the use of guardrail systems, safety net systems, or personal fall arrest system.

#### **3.4.5 REMOVAL OF ROOFING**

- A. Roofing material shall be removed in an intact state to the extent that it is feasible.
- B. Wet methods shall be used to remove roofing materials that are not intact, or that will be rendered not intact during removal, unless such wet methods are not feasible or will create safety hazards
- C. Cutting machines shall be continuously misted during use, unless a competent person determines that misting substantially decreases worker safe
- D. When removing built-up roofs with asbestos-containing roofing felts and an aggregate surface using a power roof cutter, all dust resulting from the cutting operation shall be collected by a HEPA dust collector, or shall be HEPA vacuumed by vacuuming along the cut line. When removing built-up roofs with asbestos-containing roofing felts and a smooth surface using a power roof cutter, the dust resulting from the cutting operation shall be collected either by a HEPA dust collector or HEPA vacuuming along the cut line, or by gently sweeping and then carefully and completely wiping up the still-wet dust and debris left along the cut line.
- E. Asbestos-containing material that has been removed from a roof shall not be dropped or thrown to the ground. Unless the material is carried or passed to the ground by hand, it shall be lowered to the ground via covered, dust-tight chute, crane or hoist
- F. Any ACM that is not intact shall be lowered to the ground as soon as is practicable, but in any event no later than the end of the work shift. While the material remains on the roof it shall either be kept wet, placed in an impermeable waste bag, or wrapped in plastic sheeting
- G. Intact ACM shall be lowered to the ground as soon as is practicable, but in any event no later than the end of the work shift

- H. Upon being lowered, unwrapped material shall be transferred to a closed receptacle in such manner so as to preclude the dispersion of dust
- I. Roof level heating and ventilation air intake sources shall be isolated or the ventilation system shall be shut down. The sealing of air intake sources shall be coordinated with VA Facility Engineering Personnel and occupant location to ensure acceptable IAQ is maintained within the facility as per ASHRAE Standard 1955.
- J. Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, removal or repair of sections of intact roofing less than 25 square feet in area does not require use of wet methods or HEPA vacuuming as long as manual methods which do not render the material non-intact are used to remove the material and no visible dust is created by the removal method used. In determining whether a job involves less than 25 square feet, the employer shall include all removal and repair work performed on the same roof on the same day.

All waste must be wrapped in two layers of 6 mil poly and lowered carefully to the ground. Roofing may be lowered by way of a dust-tight chute.

### **3.5 DISPOSAL OF CLASS II WASTE MATERIAL**

#### **3.5.1 GENERAL**

Dispose of waste ACM and debris which is packaged in accordance with these specifications, OSHA, EPA and DOT. The landfill requirements for packaging must also be met. Transport will be in compliance with 49 CFR 100-185 regulations. Disposal shall be done at an approved landfill. Disposal of non-friable ACM shall be done in accordance with applicable regulations.

### **3.6 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION**

#### **3.6.1 GENERAL**

- A. The entire work related to project decontamination shall be performed under the close supervision and monitoring of the CPIH/CIH.
- B. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was contaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal and cleanings of the surfaces of the regulated area after the primary barrier removal.
- C. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was uncontaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal, thus preventing contamination of the building when the regulated area critical barriers are removed.

#### **3.6.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE**

Air testing and other requirements which must be met before release of the Contractor and re-occupancy of the regulated area space are specified in Final Testing Procedures.

#### **3.6.3 WORK DESCRIPTION**

Decontamination includes the cleaning and clearance of the air in the regulated area and the decontamination and removal of the enclosures/facilities installed prior to the abatement work including primary/critical barriers, PDF and W/EDF facilities.

#### **3.6.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS**

- A. Before decontamination starts, all ACM waste from the regulated area shall be removed, all waste collected and removed, and the secondary barrier of poly removal and disposed of along with any gross debris generated by the work.
- B. At the start of decontamination, the following shall be in place:
  - 1. Critical barriers over all openings consisting of two layers of 6 mil poly which is the sole barrier between the regulated area and the rest of the building or outside.
  - 2. Decontamination facilities, if required for personnel and equipment in operating condition.

#### **3.6.5. CLEANING**

Carry out a first cleaning of all surfaces of the regulated area including items of remaining poly sheeting, tools, scaffolding, ladders/staging by wet methods and/or HEPA vacuuming. Do not use dry dusting/sweeping/air blowing methods. Use each surface of a wetted cleaning cloth one time only and then dispose of as contaminated waste. Continue this cleaning until there is no visible residue from abated surfaces or poly or other surfaces. Remove all filters in the air handling system and dispose of as ACM waste in accordance with these specifications. The negative pressure system shall remain in operation during this time. Additional cleaning(s) may be needed as determined by the CPIH/VPIH/CIH.

#### **3.7 VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING**

##### **3.7.1 GENERAL**

Notify the COR 24 hours in advance for the performance of the final visual inspection and testing. The final visual inspection and testing will be performed by the VPIH/CIH after the cleaning.

##### **3.7.2 VISUAL INSPECTION**

Final visual inspection will include the entire regulated area, all poly sheeting, seals over HVAC openings, doorways, windows, and any other openings. If any debris, residue, dust or any other suspect material is detected, the cleaning shall be repeated at no cost to the VA. Dust/ material samples may be collected and analyzed at no cost to the VA at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH to confirm visual findings. When the regulated area is visually clean the final testing can be done.

##### **3.7.3 AIR CLEARANCE TESTING**

- A. After an acceptable final visual inspection by the VPIH/CIH and COR, the VPIH/CIH will perform the final testing. Air samples will be collected and analyzed in accordance with procedures for PCM in this specification. If the release criteria are not met, the Contractor shall repeat the final cleaning and continue decontamination procedures. **ALL additional inspection and testing will be done at the expense of the Contractor.**
- B. If the results of the PCM are acceptable, remove the critical barriers. Any small quantities of residue material found upon removal of the poly shall be removed with a HEPA vacuum and localized isolation. If

significant quantities are found as determined by the VPIH/CIH, then the entire area affected shall be cleaned as specified in the final cleaning.

- C. If release criteria are met, proceed to perform the abatement closeout and to issue the certificate of completion in accordance with these specifications.

#### **3.7.4 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES**

- A. Contractor's Release Criteria: Work in a regulated area is complete when the regulated area is visually clean and airborne fiber levels have been reduced to or below 0.01 f/cc, as measured by PCM methods.
- B. Air Monitoring and Final Clearance Sampling: To determine if the elevated airborne fiber counts encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to the specified level, the VPIH/CIH will secure samples and analyze them according to the following procedures:
  - 1. Fibers Counted: "Fibers" referred to in this section shall be either all fibers regardless of composition as counted in the NIOSH 7400 PCM method.
  - 2. All clearance air testing samples shall be collected on 0.8 $\mu$  MCE filters for PCM analysis. Air samples will be collected in areas subject to normal air circulation. A minimum of 5 PCM samples will be collected with at least 1200 Liters of air sampled. All results must be less than 0.01 f/cc for clearance.

#### **3.8 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE**

##### **3.8.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK**

- A. After thorough decontamination, complete asbestos abatement work upon meeting the regulated area clearance criteria and fulfilling the following:
  - 1. Remove all equipment, materials, and debris from the project area.
  - 2. Package and dispose of all asbestos waste as required.
  - 3. Repair or replace all interior finishes damaged during the abatement work.
  - 4. Fulfill other project closeout requirements as specified elsewhere in this specification.

##### **3.8.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR**

The CPIH shall complete and sign the "Certificate of Completion" in accordance with Attachment 1 at the completion of the abatement and decontamination of the regulated area.

##### **3.8.3 WORK SHIFTS**

All work shall be done during administrative hours (8:00 AM to 4:30 PM) Monday - Friday excluding Federal Holidays. Any change in the work schedule must be approved in writing by the COR.



**ATTACHMENT #1**

**CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION**

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ VA Project #: \_\_\_\_\_

PROJECT NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ Abatement Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

VAMC/ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

1. I certify that I have personally inspected, monitored and supervised the abatement work of (specify regulated area or Building):  
which took place from        /        /        to        /        /
2. That throughout the work all applicable requirements/regulations and the VA's specifications were met.
3. That any person who entered the regulated area was protected with the appropriate personal protective equipment and respirator and that they followed the proper entry and exit procedures and the proper operating procedures for the duration of the work.
4. That all employees of the Abatement Contractor engaged in this work were trained in respiratory protection, were experienced with abatement work, had proper medical surveillance documentation, were fit-tested for their respirator, and were not exposed at any time during the work to asbestos without the benefit of appropriate respiratory protection.
5. That I performed and supervised all inspection and testing specified and required by applicable regulations and VA specifications.
6. That the conditions inside the regulated area were always maintained in a safe and healthy condition and the maximum fiber count never exceeded 0.5 f/cc, except as described below.
7. That all abatement work was done in accordance with OSHA requirements and the manufacturer's recommendations.

CPIH/CIH Signature/Date: \_\_\_\_\_

CPIH/CIH Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Abatement Contractor Signature/Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Abatement Contractor Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**ATTACHMENT #2**

**CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT**

PROJECT NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

PROJECT ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

**WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH. INHALING ASBESTOS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCERS. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS, YOUR CHANCES OF DEVELOPING LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NON-SMOKING PUBLIC.**

Your employer's contract with the owner for the above project requires that: You must be supplied with the proper personal protective equipment including an adequate respirator and be trained in its use. You must be trained in safe and healthy work practices and in the use of the equipment found at an asbestos abatement project. You must receive/have a current medical examination for working with asbestos. These things shall be provided at no cost to you. By signing this certificate you are indicating to the owner that your employer has met these obligations.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: I have been trained in the proper use of respirators and have been informed of the type of respirator to be used on the above indicated project. I have a copy of the written Respiratory Protection Program issued by my employer. I have been provided for my exclusive use, at no cost, with a respirator to be used on the above indicated project.

TRAINING COURSE: I have been trained by a third party, State/EPA accredited trainer in the requirements for an AHERA/OSHA Asbestos Abatement Worker training course, 32 hours minimum duration. I currently have a valid State accreditation certificate. The topics covered in the course include, as a minimum, the following:

- Physical Characteristics and Background Information on Asbestos
- Potential Health Effects Related to Exposure to Asbestos
- Employee Personal Protective Equipment
- Establishment of a Respiratory Protection Program
- State of the Art Work Practices
- Personal Hygiene
- Additional Safety Hazards
- Medical Monitoring
- Air Monitoring
- Relevant Federal, State and Local Regulatory Requirements, Procedures, and Standards
- Asbestos Waste Disposal

MEDICAL EXAMINATION: I have had a medical examination within the past 12 months which was paid for by my employer. This examination included: health history, occupational history, pulmonary function test, and may have included a chest x-ray evaluation. The physician issued a positive written opinion after the examination.

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Printed Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Social Security Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Lebanon Veterans Affairs Medical Center  
Roofing and Insulation AE  
Lebanon, PA 17402

July 25, 2014  
Bid Documents  
VA Project #595-13-110

Witness: \_\_\_\_\_

**ATTACHMENT #3**

**AFFIDAVIT OF MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE, RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND TRAINING/ACCREDITATION**

VA PROJECT NAME AND NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_

VA MEDICAL FACILITY: \_\_\_\_\_

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME AND ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

1. I verify that the following individual

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Social Security Number: \_\_\_\_\_

who is proposed to be employed in asbestos abatement work associated with the above project by the named Abatement Contractor, is included in a medical surveillance program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101(m), and that complete records of the medical surveillance program as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) (n) and 29 CFR 1910.20 are kept at the offices of the Abatement Contractor at the following address.

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

2. I verify that this individual has been trained, fit-tested and instructed in the use of all appropriate respiratory protection systems and that the person is capable of working in safe and healthy manner as expected and required in the expected work environment of this project.

3. I verify that this individual has been trained as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(k). This individual has also obtained a valid State accreditation certificate. Documentation will be kept on-site.

4. I verify that I meet the minimum qualifications criteria of the VA specifications for a CPIH.

Signature of CPIH/CIH: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Printed Name of CPIH/CIH: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Printed Name of Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Lebanon Veterans Affairs Medical Center  
Roofing and Insulation AE  
Lebanon, PA 17402

July 25, 2014  
Bid Documents  
VA Project #595-13-110

**ATTACHMENT #4**

**ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR/COMPETENT PERSON(S) REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE OF THE VA'S ASBESTOS SPECIFICATIONS**

VA Project Location:\_\_\_\_\_

VA Project #:\_\_\_\_\_

VA Project Description:\_\_\_\_\_

This form shall be signed by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor Owner and the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's Competent Person(s) prior to any start of work at the VA related to this Specification. If the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's/Competent Person(s) has not signed this form, they shall not be allowed to work on-site.

I, the undersigned, have read VA's Asbestos Specification regarding the asbestos abatement requirements. I understand the requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification and agree to follow these requirements as well as all required rules and regulations of OSHA/EPA/DOT and State/Local requirements. I have been given ample opportunity to read the VA's Asbestos Specification and have been given an opportunity to ask any questions regarding the content and have received a response related to those questions. I do not have any further questions regarding the content, intent and requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification.

At the conclusion of the asbestos abatement, I will certify that all asbestos abatement work was done in accordance with the VA's Asbestos Specification and all ACM was removed properly and no fibrous residue remains on any abated surfaces.

Abatement Contractor Owner's Signature\_\_\_\_\_Date\_\_\_\_\_

Abatement Contractor Competent Person(s)\_\_\_\_\_Date\_\_\_\_\_

- - END- - - -

**SECTION 02 83 33.13**  
**LEAD-BASED PAINT HANDLING AND WORK PRACTICES FOR THE RENNOVATION OF THE**  
**EXTERIOR SURFACE AREA OF THE DORMER BUILDING COMPONENTS LOCATED ON**  
**BUILDINGS #18 AND #19**  
**LEBANON VA MEDICAL CENTER CAMPUS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

Lead-based paint (LBP) was identified on the exterior surface of the dormer building components located on buildings #18 (drawing #595-13-110-18-GI104) and #19 (drawing #595-13-110-19-GI104). This section specifies the use of safe work practices while conducting renovation work on the dormers coated with lead-based paint (LBP) and controls needed to limit occupational and environmental exposure to lead hazards. Contractor is responsible for following all rules and procedures outlined in the U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations provided in 29 CFR 1910, Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) abatement procedures, provided in 40 CFR 745.227 and must be certified as a Licensed Abatement Contractor by the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania. Although this project will not impact "target housing" or a "child-occupied facility," it is the desire of the property owner to control lead-based paint (LBP) hazards while conducting the renovation work. Therefore, the substantive abatement rules will apply-. The project will consist of exterior (outdoor) work only.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 02 82 13 21, ASBESTOS ROOFING ABATEMENT.
- C. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- D. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):
  - CFR 40 Part 745.....Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention in  
Certain Residential Structures

- CFR 29 Part 1910.....Occupational Safety and Health Standards
- CFR 29 Part 1926.....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
- CFR 40 Part 148.....Hazardous Waste Injection Restrictions
- CFR 40 Part 260.....Hazardous Waste Management System: General
- CFR 40 Part 261.....Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
- CFR 40 Part 262.....Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous  
Waste
- CFR 40 Part 263.....Standards Applicable to Transporters of  
Hazardous Waste
- CFR 40 Part 264.....Standards for Owners and Operations of  
Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and  
Disposal Facilities
- CFR 40 Part 265.....Interim Status Standards for Owners and  
Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment,  
Storage, and Disposal Facilities
- CFR 40 Part 268.....Land Disposal Restrictions
- CFR 49 Part 172.....Hazardous Material Table, Special Provisions,  
Hazardous Material Communications, Emergency  
Response Information, and Training Requirements
- CFR 49 Part 178.....Specifications for Packaging
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - NFPA 701-2004.....Methods of Fire Test for Flame-Resistant  
Textiles and Films
- D. National Institute for Occupational Safety And Health (NIOSH)
  - NIOSH OSHA Booklet 3142.       Lead in Construction
- E. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)
  - UL 586-1996 (Rev 2009)..       High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter  
Units
- F. American National Standards Institute
  - Z9.2-2006.....Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation  
of Local Exhaust Systems
  - Z88.6-2006.....Respiratory Protection
- G. Commonwealth of Pennsylvania Code
  - Chapter 203.....Lead-Based Paint Occupation Accreditation and  
Certification

#### 1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Level: Employee exposure, without regard to use of respirations, to an airborne concentration of lead of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air averaged over an 8-hour period. As used in this section, "30 micrograms per cubic meter of air" refers to the action level.
- B. Area Monitoring: Sampling of lead concentrations within the lead control area and inside the physical boundaries which is representative of the airborne lead concentrations which may reach the breathing zone of personnel potentially exposed to lead.
- C. Physical Boundary: Area physically roped or partitioned off around an enclosed lead control area to limit unauthorized entry of personnel. As used in this section, "inside boundary" shall mean the same as "outside lead control area."
- D. Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH): As used in this section, refers to an Industrial Hygienist employed by the Contractor and is certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene in comprehensive practice.
- E. Certified Supervisor or Worker: An individual who has completed and passed an approved abatement training course and maintains a valid, current Supervisor or Worker Certification (34 Pa. Code § 203).
- F. Certified Contractor: Means a company, partnership, corporation, sole proprietorship or individual doing business, association, or other business entity; a Federal, State, Tribal, or local government agency; or a nonprofit organization that has obtained Lead Contractor Certification from the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania (34 Pa. Code § 203).
- G. Competent Person: A person capable of identifying lead hazards in the work area and is authorized by the contractor to take corrective action.
- H. Decontamination Area: Area for removal of contaminated personal protective equipment (PPE). This area is to be equipped with separate storage facilities for clean protective work clothing and equipment.
- I. Eight-Hour Time Weighted Average (TWA): Airborne concentration of lead averaged over an 8-hour workday to which an employee is exposed.
- J. High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filter Equipment: HEPA filtered vacuuming equipment with a UL 586 filter system capable of collecting and retaining lead-contaminated paint dust. A high efficiency



particulate filter means 99.97 percent efficient against 0.3 micron size particles.

- K. Lead: Metallic lead, inorganic lead compounds, and organic lead soaps. Excluded from this definition are other organic lead compounds.
- L. Lead Control Area: the work area where containment is employed to prevent the spread of lead dust, paint chips, or debris of lead-containing paint removal operations.
1. The Lead Control Areas located on the rooftops where renovation activities are occurring [designated on the drawings] are isolated by closing and all direct access points to the roof (doors and windows) and descriptive warning signage to prevent unauthorized entry of personnel.
  2. The Lead Control Areas located on the ground surfaces (this includes lower rooftops below the renovation work) [designated on the drawings] are isolated by roping of the perimeter of the area and placing descriptive warning signage along the perimeter to prevent unauthorized entry of personnel.
- M. Lead Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL): Fifty micrograms per cubic meter of air as an 8-hour time weighted average as determined by 29 CFR 1910.1025. If an employee is exposed for more than 8 hours in a work day, the PEL shall be determined by the following formula. 
$$\text{PEL (micrograms/cubic meter of air)} = 400 / \text{No. of hrs worked per day}$$
- N. Personnel Monitoring: Sampling of lead concentrations within the breathing zone of an employee to determine the 8-hour time weighted average concentration in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.1025. Samples shall be representative of the employee's work tasks. Breathing zone shall be considered an area within a hemisphere, forward of the shoulders, with a radius of 150 mm to 225 mm (6 to 9 inches) and the center at the nose or mouth of an employee.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Before exposure to lead-contaminated dust, provide workers with a comprehensive medical examination as required by 29 CFR 1926.62 (I) (1) (i) & (ii). The examination shall not be required if adequate records show that employees have been examined as required by 29 CFR 1926.62(I) without the last year.
- B. Medical Records: Maintain complete and accurate medical records of employees in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.20.

- C. CIH Responsibilities: The Contractor shall employ a certified Industrial Hygienist who will be responsible for the following:
1. Certify Training.
  2. Review and approve lead-containing paint removal plan for conformance to the applicable referenced standards.
  3. Inspect lead-containing paint removal work for conformance with the approved plan.
  4. Direct monitoring.
  5. Ensure work is performed in strict accordance with specifications at all times.
  6. Ensure hazardous exposure to personnel and to the environment are adequately controlled at all times.
- D. Training: Train each employee performing paint removal, disposal, and air sampling operations prior to the time of initial job assignment, in accordance with 40 CFR 745 Subpart E and 29 CFR 1926.62.
- E. Training Certification: Submit certificates and by each employee stating that the employee has received training.
- F. Respiratory Protection Program:
1. Furnish each employee required to wear a negative pressure respirator or other appropriate type with a respirator fit test at the time of initial fitting and at least every 6 months thereafter as required by 40 CFR 745 Subpart E and 29 CFR 1926.62.
  2. Establish and implement a respiratory protection program as required by 29 CFR 1910.134, 29 CFR 1910.1025, and 29 CFR 1926.62.
- G. Hazard Communication Program: Establish and implement a Hazard Communication Program as required by 29 CFR 1910.1200.
- H. Hazardous Waste Management: The Hazardous Waste Management plan shall comply with applicable requirements of Federal, State, and local hazardous waste regulations and address:
1. Identification of hazardous wastes associated with the work.
  2. Estimated quantities of wastes to be generated and disposed of.
  3. Names and qualifications of each contractor that will be transporting, storing, treating, and disposing of the wastes. Include the facility location and a 24-hour point of contact. Furnish two copies of EPA, state, and/or local hazardous waste permit applications/permits and EPA Identification numbers.

4. Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel who will be working on-site with hazardous wastes.
5. List of waste handling equipment to be used in performing the work, to include cleaning, volume reduction, and transport equipment.
6. Spill prevention, containment, and cleanup contingency measures to be implemented.
7. Work plan and schedule for waste containment, removal and disposal. Wastes shall be cleaned up and containerized daily.
8. Cost for hazardous waste disposal according to this plan.

I. Safety and Health Compliance:

1. In addition to the detailed requirements of this specification, comply with laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations of federal, state, and local authorities regarding removing, handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of lead waste materials. Comply with the applicable requirements of the current issue of 40 CFR 745, Subpart E and 29 CFR 1910.1025. Submit matters regarding interpretation of standards to the Contracting Officer for resolution before starting work.
2. Where specification requirements and the referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements shall apply.

J. Pre-Construction Conference: Along with the CIH, meet with the COR to discuss in detail the lead-containing paint removal work plan, including work procedures and precautions for the work plan.

**1.6 SUBMITTALS**

A. Statements Certifications and Statements:

1. Pennsylvania-Issued Abatement Contractor Firm Certificate: Submit firm's current, valid Abatement Contractor Certificate
2. Pennsylvania-Issued Abatement individual certificate(s): Submit the name(s) and certificate(s) of all individuals certified as Abatement Supervisors and Workers who will be working on the project.
3. Lead-Containing Paint Dust/Debris Containment Plan:
  - a. Submit a detailed job-specific plan of the work procedures to be used in the removal of lead-containing paint. The plan shall include a sketch showing the location, size, and details of Lead Control Areas, and location and details of decontamination room and procedures.

- b. Include in the plan, eating, drinking, smoking and restroom procedures, interface of trades, sequencing of lead related work, collected wastewater and paint debris disposal plan, respirators, protective equipment, and a detailed description of the method of containment of the operation to ensure that airborne lead dust/debris is not released from the Lead Control Area.
- 4. Field Test Reports: Monitoring Results: Submit monitoring results to the Contracting Officer within 3 working days, signed by the testing laboratory employee performing the air monitoring, the employee that analyzed the sample, and the CIH.
- 5. Records:
  - a. Completed and signed hazardous waste manifest from treatment or disposal facility.
  - b. Certification of Medical Examinations.
  - c. Employee training certification.
  - d. Encapsulant, primer and/or other MSDS/spec sheets.
  - e. Any monitoring or other records required by the CIH.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

PAINT REMOVAL AND PAINT ENCAPSULATION PRODUCTS: Submit applicable Material Safety Data Sheets for paint removal or paint encapsulation products used in paint removal work. Use the least toxic product, suitable for the job and acceptable to the Industrial Hygienist. For paint encapsulation activities, a lead based paint encapsulant, such as Fiberlock Technologies' LBC Lead Barrier Compound (Type III), or equivalent, must be used. The product must meet/surpass the ASTM. E1795 Standard for Lead-Based Paint for both indoor and outdoor use.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PROTECTION**

- A. Notification: Notify the Contracting Officer 20 days prior to the start of any paint removal or encapsulation work.
- B. Lead Control Area Requirements.
  - 1. Close all windows and doors leading to the roof and all windows and exterior doors on all floors below that are the same horizontal distance from the renovation. Place signs, warnings and/or other measures to prevent occupants from opening windows/doors in the work areas during the project, if applicable.

2. Use 6-mil plastic sheeting to cover the rooftop surface areas in direct vicinity of the areas by the dormer components where renovation activities that may disturb lead based paint will occur. Secure the plastic sheeting with tape, furring strips and tacks, or other similar method. Curb the edges of the plastic sheeting to prevent dust from blowing off.
  3. Cover the ground surfaces and lower roof tops directly below the renovation activities with 6-mil plastic sheeting extending a minimum of 20 feet beyond the edge of the building or to a sufficient distance to collect falling paint debris, whichever is greater. Stabilize the sheeting to ensure that it does not move or blow in the wind.
  4. Where appropriate, construct vertical containment, using 6-mil plastic sheeting, on the outer sides of scaffolding to prevent wind-driven horizontal migration of paint chips and dust.
  5. Activities that may disturb lead based paint are prohibited when wind speeds are in excess of 20 miles per hour.
- C. Protection of Existing Work to Remain: Perform paint removal work without damage or contamination of adjacent areas. Where existing work is damaged or contaminated, restore work to its original condition.
- D. Boundary Requirements:
1. Prevent access the Lead Control Area located on the rooftop during work on the dormer components that may disturb lead based paint to ensure that airborne concentrations of lead will not reach 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air outside of the Lead Control Area. Isolate the Lead Control Area located on the rooftops [designated on the drawings] by closing all access points to the roof (doors and windows) and placing descriptive warning signage on all potential rooftop access points (see Section 3.1 H) to prevent unauthorized entry of personnel. Place signs, warnings and/or other measures to prevent occupants from opening windows/doors in and under the work areas during the project, if applicable.
  2. Prevent access the Lead Control Area located on the ground and lower rooftops during work on the dormer components that may disturb lead based paint to ensure that airborne concentrations of lead will not reach 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air outside of the Lead Control Area. Isolate the Lead Control Area located on the ground

- and lower rooftops [designated on the drawings] by roping off the area and placing descriptive warning signage around the Lead Control Area perimeter (see Section 3.1 H) to prevent unauthorized entry of personnel.
- E. Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Systems: Shut down, lock out, and isolate rooftop HVAC systems components that supply, exhaust, or pass through the lead control areas within 20 feet of renovation activities that may disturb lead based paint or the specified decontamination room. Seal intake and exhaust vents in the lead control area with 6-mil plastic sheet and tape. Seal seams in HVAC components that pass through the lead control area.
- F. Decontamination Area: Provide a suitable decontamination area in accordance with requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62(i). The contractor shall provide clean change area(s) for employees in a location approved by the CIH and COR prior to commencement of work activities. The contractor shall assure that change areas are equipped with separate storage facilities for protective work clothing and equipment and for street clothes which prevent cross-contamination. The contractor shall assure that employees do not leave the workplace wearing protective clothing or equipment. The contractor shall provide shower facilities, where feasible, for use by employees whose airborne exposure exceeds the PEL. The employer shall assure, where shower facilities are available, that employees shower at the end of the work shift and shall provide an adequate supply of cleansing agents and towels for use by affected employees.
- G. Personnel Protection: Personnel shall wear and use protective clothing and equipment as specified herein. Disposable coveralls must be worn during activities that may disturb surfaces containing lead-based paint. Eating, smoking, or drinking is not permitted in the lead control area. No one will be permitted in the lead control area unless they have been given appropriate training and protective equipment.
- H. Warning Signs: Provide warning signs at approaches to Lead Control Areas. Locate signs at such a distance that personnel may read the sign and take the necessary precautions before entering the area. Signs shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62.

### **3.2 WORK PROCEDURES**

- A. Perform the removal of loose lead based paint and the application of an encapsulant in accordance with approved lead-containing paint removal plan. Follow the manufacturer's specifications for applying the encapsulant. Proper surface preparation, including the cleaning of the substrate and removal of loose paint on the dormer components are necessary to ensure the encapsulant coverage will be successful. Use procedures and equipment required to limit occupational and environmental exposure to lead when lead based paint is removed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, except as specified herein. Dispose of removed paint chips and associated waste in compliance with Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), federal, state, and local requirements.
- B. Personnel Exiting Procedures:
  - 1. Whenever personnel exit the Lead Control Area located on the rooftop, they shall perform the following procedures:
    - a. Directly enter into the Decontamination Area.
    - b. Use a HEPA vacuum to remove dust from disposable coveralls.
    - c. Remove disposable coveralls and place them in an approved impermeable disposal bag.
    - d. Change to clean footwear prior to leaving the decontamination area. Work boots should not be worn outside of the Lead Control Area or Decontamination Area.
- C. Monitoring: Monitoring of airborne concentrations of lead shall be in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.1025 and as specified herein. Air monitoring, testing, and reporting shall be performed by a CIH or an Industrial Hygiene (IH) Technician who is under the direction of the CIH:
  - 1. The CIH or the IH Technician under the direction of the CIH shall be on the job site directing the monitoring, and inspecting the lead-containing paint removal work to ensure that the requirements of the Contract have been satisfied during the entire lead-containing paint removal operation.
  - 2. Take personal air monitoring samples on employees who are anticipated to have the greatest risk of exposure as determined by the CIH. In addition, take air monitoring samples on at least 25

percent of the work crew or a minimum of two employees, whichever is greater, during each work shift.

3. Submit results of air monitoring samples, signed by the CIH, within 24 hours after the air samples are taken. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately of exposure to lead at or in excess of the action level of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air outside of the lead control area.

D. Monitoring During Paint Removal Work:

1. Perform personal and area monitoring during the entire paint removal operation. Sufficient area monitoring shall be conducted at the physical boundary to ensure unprotected personnel are not exposed above 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air at all times. If the outside boundary lead levels are at or exceed 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air, work shall be stopped and the CIH shall immediately correct the condition(s) causing the increased levels and notify the Contracting Officer immediately.
2. The CIH shall review the sampling data collected on that day to determine if condition(s) requires any further change in work methods. Removal work shall resume when approval is given by the CIH. The Contractor shall control the lead level outside of the work boundary to less than 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air at all times. As a minimum, conduct area monitoring daily on each shift in which operations that disturb lead paint are performed in areas immediately adjacent to the lead control area.
3. At least one sample on each shift shall be taken on the downwind side of the lead control area. If adjacent areas are contaminated, clean and visually inspect contaminated areas. The CIH shall certify that the area has been cleaned of lead contamination.

**3.3 LEAD-CONTAINING PAINT REMOVAL**

- A. Remove deteriorated paint on the dormer components located within the Lead Control Area in order to provide a paintable component. Take whatever precautions are necessary to minimize damage to the underlying substrate.
- B. Exterior Lead Paint Removal: Select removal processes to minimize contamination of work areas with lead-contaminated dust or other lead-contaminated debris/waste. This paint removal process should be described in the lead-containing paint removal plan. Perform manual



wet-method sanding and wet-method scraping and/or incorporate the use of HEPA-filtered capture attachments to the maximum extent feasible. Open-flame burning, torching, and use of heat guns that are hotter than 1,100°F is prohibited. The use of machines that disturb lead based paint through high-speed operations such as sanding, grinding, cutting, abrasive blasting, or sandblasting is prohibited unless such machines are used with attached HEPA-filtered local captured ventilation.

### **3.4 SURFACE PREPARATIONS**

Ensure that a smooth surface, suitable for encapsulation, exists on all painted surfaces of the dormer components. Before applying the encapsulant, the Contracting Officer must be contacted to allow for inspection. Loose or deteriorated paint should be removed according to Section 3.3. Avoid flash rusting or other deterioration of the substrate. Provide surface preparations for painting in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

### **3.5 CLEANUP AND DISPOSAL**

- A. Cleanup: Maintain surfaces of the lead control area free of accumulations of paint chips and dust. Restrict the spread of dust and debris; keep waste from being distributed over the work area. Do not dry sweep or use compressed air to clean up the area. At the end of each shift and when paint removal operations have been completed, remove and dispose of protective sheeting as waste. Waste transported from renovation activities must be contained to prevent release of dust and debris. An Abatement Supervisor must perform a visual inspection. If dust, debris, or residue is still present the conditions must be corrected and reinspected until conditions are satisfactory. At the end of the project, clean the decontamination area by vacuuming with a HEPA filtered vacuum cleaner and wet mopping the surfaces of the room.
- B. Certification: The Certified Contractor shall certify in writing that air samples collected from inside and outside the Lead Control Area boundaries are less than 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air, the respiratory protection for the employees was adequate, the work procedures were performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, and that there were no visible accumulations of lead-contaminated paint and dust on the worksite. Do not remove the Lead Control Area or roped-off boundary and warning signs prior to the Contracting Officer's receipt

of the CIH's certification. Re-clean areas showing dust or residual paint chips.

- C. Testing of Lead-Containing Paint Residue and Used Abrasive Where indicated or when directed by the Contracting Officer, test lead containing paint residue and used abrasive in accordance with 40 CFR 261 for hazardous waste.
- D. Disposal:
1. Collect lead-contaminated waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and lead-contaminated clothing, which may produce airborne concentrations of lead particles.
  2. Store removed paint, lead-contaminated clothing and equipment, and lead-contaminated dust and cleaning debris into U.S. Department of Transportation (49 CFR 178) approved 55-gallon drums. Properly labels each drum to identify the type of waste (49 CFR 172) and the date lead-contaminated wastes were first put into the drum. Obtain and complete the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest forms from the COR located at FMS,BLDG 99. Comply with land disposal restriction notification requirements as required by 40 CFR 268:
    - a. At least 14 days prior to delivery, notify the COR who will arrange for job site inspection of the drums and manifests by the designated Hazardous Waste Storage Facility personnel (previously approved by the COR).
    - b. As necessary, make lot deliveries of hazardous wastes to the approved Hazardous Waste Storage Facility to ensure that drums do not remain on the jobsite longer than 90 calendar days from the date affixed to each drum.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 04 05 31  
MASONRY TUCK POINTING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies requirements for tuck pointing of existing masonry and stone work.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
C270-07 ..... Mortar for Unit Masonry
- C. International Masonry Institute: Recommended Practices and Guide  
Specifications for Cold Weather Masonry Construction.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 TUCK POINTING MORTAR**

Type N, as per appendix X3 of ASTM C270.

**2.2 REPLACEMENT MASONRY UNITS**

- A. Face Brick:
  - 1. ASTM C216, Grade SW, Type FBS. Brick shall be classified slightly efflorescent or better when tested in accordance with ASTM C67.
  - 2. Face brick shall match facing brick of the existing building that is being tuck pointed.
- B. Other Units to match existing.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 CUT OUT OF EXISTING MORTAR JOINTS**

- A. Cut out existing mortar joints (both bed and head joints) and remove by means of a toothing chisel or a special pointer's grinder, to a uniform depth of 19 mm (3/4-inch), or until sound mortar is reached. Take care to not damage edges of existing masonry units to remain.
- B. Remove dust and debris from the joints by brushing, blowing with air or rinsing with water. Do not rinse when temperature is below freezing.

**3.2 JOB CONDITIONS**

- A. Protection: Protect newly pointed joints from rain, until pointed joints are sufficiently hard enough to prevent damage.
- B. Cold Weather Protection:

1. Tuck pointing may be performed in freezing weather when methods of protection are utilized.
2. Comply with applicable sections of "Recommended Practices for Cold Weather Construction" as published by International Masonry Industry All Weather Council.
3. Existing surfaces at temperatures to prevent mortar from freezing or causing other damage to mortar.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION OF TUCK POINTING MORTAR**

- A. Immediately prior to application of mortar, dampen joints to be tuck pointed. Prior to application of pointing mortar, allow masonry units to absorb surface water.
- B. Tightly pack mortar into joints in thin layers, approximately 6 mm (1/4-inch) thick maximum.
- C. Allow layer to become "thumbprint hard" before applying next layer.
- D. Pack final layer flush with surfaces of masonry units. When mortar becomes "thumbprint hard", tool joints.

### **3.4 TOOLING OF JOINTS**

- A. Tool joints with a jointing tool to produce a smooth, compacted, concaved joint.

### **3.5 REPLACEMENT OF MASONRY UNITS**

- A. Cut out mortar joints surrounding masonry units that are to be removed and replaced.
  1. Units removed may be broken and removed, providing surrounding units to remain are not damaged.
  2. Once the units are removed, carefully chisel out the old mortar and remove dust and debris.
  3. If units are located in exterior wythe of a cavity or veneer wall, exercise care to prevent debris falling into cavity.
- B. Dampen surfaces of the surrounding units before new units are placed.
  1. Allow existing masonry to absorb surface moisture prior to starting installation of the new replacement units.
  2. Butter contact surfaces of existing masonry and new replacement masonry units with mortar.
  3. Center replacement masonry units in opening and press into position.
  4. Remove excess mortar with a trowel.
  5. Point around replacement masonry units to ensure full head and bed joints.

6. When mortar becomes "thumbprint hard", tool joints.

**3.6 CLEANING**

- A. Clean exposed masonry surfaces on completion.
- B. Remove mortar droppings and other foreign substances from wall surfaces.
- C. First wet surfaces with clean water, then wash down with a solution of soapless detergent specially prepared for cleaning brick.
- D. Brush with stiff fiber brushes while washing, and immediately thereafter hose down with clean water.
- E. Free clean surfaces from traces of detergent, foreign streaks or stains. Protect materials during cleaning operations including adjoining construction.
- F. Use of muratic acid for cleaning is prohibited.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 05 50 00  
METAL FABRICATIONS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.
- B. Items specified.
  - 1. Frames
  - 2. Guards
  - 3. Covers and Frames for Roof Deck openings
  - 4. Gratings
  - 5. Ladders
  - 6. Railings

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
  - 2. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

## 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- B18.6.1-97 ..... Wood Screws
  - B18.2.2-87 (R2005) ..... Square and Hex Nuts
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A36/A36M-08 ..... Structural Steel
  - A47-99 (R2009) ..... Malleable Iron Castings
  - A48-03 (R2008) ..... Gray Iron Castings
  - A53-10 ..... Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated  
Welded and Seamless
  - A123-09 ..... Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and  
Steel Products
  - A167-99 (R2009) ..... Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel  
Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
  - A269-10 ..... Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel  
Tubing for General Service
  - A307-10 ..... Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI  
Tensile Strength
  - A312/A312M-09 ..... Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked  
Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
  - A391/A391M-07 ..... Grade 80 Alloy Steel Chain
  - A653/A653M-10 ..... Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-  
Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip  
Process
  - A786/A786M-09 ..... Rolled Steel Floor Plate
  - B221-08 ..... Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,  
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
  - B456-03 (R2009) ..... Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel  
Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
  - B632-08 ..... Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate
  - C1107-08 ..... Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout  
(Nonshrink)
  - D3656-07 ..... Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from  
Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns

- F436-10 ..... Hardened Steel Washers
- F468-10 ..... Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs for  
General Use
- F593-02 (R2008) ..... Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and  
Studs
- F1667-11 ..... Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
  - D1.1-10 ..... Structural Welding Code Steel
  - D1.2-08 ..... Structural Welding Code Aluminum
  - D1.3-08 ..... Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
  - AMP 521-01 ..... Pipe Railing Manual
  - AMP 500-06 ..... Metal Finishes Manual
  - MBG 531-09 ..... Metal Bar Grating Manual
  - MBG 532-09 ..... Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual
- F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective  
Coatings:
  - SP 1-04 ..... No. 1, Solvent Cleaning
  - SP 2-04 ..... No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning
  - SP 3-04 ..... No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning
- G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):
  - RR-T-650E ..... Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA**

- A. In addition to the dead loads, design fabrications to support the  
following live loads unless otherwise specified.
- B. Ladders and Rungs: 120 kg (250 pounds) at any point.
- C. Railings and Handrails: 900 N (200 pounds) in any direction at any  
point.
- D. Floor Plates, Gratings, Covers, Trap Doors, Catwalks, and Platforms:  
500 kg/m<sup>2</sup> (100 pounds per square foot). Use 2,500 kg (500 pounds) for  
concentrated loads.

### **2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.
- D. Floor Plate:



1. Steel ASTM A786.

E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53.

1. Galvanized for exterior locations.
2. Type S, Grade A unless specified otherwise.
3. NPS (inside diameter) as shown.

H. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

K. Grout: ASTM C1107, pourable type.

L. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656 (includes manufactured louvers and vents).

## **2.3 HARDWARE**

A. Rough Hardware:

1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.

B. Fasteners:

1. Bolts with Nuts:
  - a. ASME B18.2.2.
  - b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
  - c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
  - d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.
4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.

## **2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL**

A. Material

1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Size:

1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections

1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, or bolting.
3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
4. Holes, for bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
6. Use bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members' machine screws or bolts.

D. Fasteners and Anchors

1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.

5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:

- a. Fabricate items to design shown.
- b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
- c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
- d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
- e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
- f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
- g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
- h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.

2. Welding:

- a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
- b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
- c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
- d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.

3. Joining:

- a. Miter members at corners.

4. Anchors:

- a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 150 mm (6 inches) long with 25 mm (one inch) hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.

- b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 250 mm (10 inches) long with 50 mm (2 inch) hooked end, welded to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.

5. Cutting and Fitting:

- a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
- b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
- c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
- d. Fit pieces together as required.
- e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
- f. Joints shall be firm when assembled.
- g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
- h. Do not show screws prominently on the exposed face.
- i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.

F. Finish:

- 1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual.
- 2. Aluminum: NAAMM AMP 501.
  - a. Mill finish, AA-M10, as fabricated, use unless specified otherwise.
  - b. Clear anodic coating, AA-C22A41, chemically etched medium matte, with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
  - c. Colored anodic coating, AA-C22A42, chemically etched medium matte with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
  - d. Painted: AA-C22R10.
- 3. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
  - a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
  - b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
    - 1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.

- 2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.

c. Shop Prime Painting:

1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:

- a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
- b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
- c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.
- d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.
- e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2) Non ferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.

4. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP-504 Finish No. 4.

G. Protection:

1. Insulate aluminum surfaces that will come in contact with concrete, masonry, plaster, or metals other than stainless steel, zinc or white bronze by giving a coat of heavy-bodied alkali resisting bituminous paint or other approved paint in shop.
2. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

## **2.5 SUPPORTS**

A. General:

1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.

## **2.6 FRAMES**

C. Frames for Breech Opening:

1. Fabricate from steel channels, or combination of steel plates and angles to size and contour shown.

2. Weld strap anchors on back of frame at not over 600 mm (2 feet) on centers for concrete or masonry openings.

## **2.7 GUARDS**

- D. Edge Guard Angles for Openings in slabs and roof deck.
  1. Fabricate from steel angles of sizes and with anchorage shown.
  2. Where size of angle is not shown, provide 50 x 50 x 6 mm (2 x 2 x 1/4 inch) steel angle with 32 x 5 mm (1-1/4 x 3/16 inch) strap anchors, welded to back.
  3. Miter or butt angles at corners and weld.
  4. Use one anchor near end and three feet on centers between end anchors.

## **2.11 SHELF ANGLES**

- A. Fabricate from steel angles of size shown.
- B. Fabricate angles with horizontal slotted holes for 19 mm (3/4 inch) bolts spaced at not over 900 mm (3 feet) on centers and within 300 mm (12 inches) of ends.
- C. Provide adjustable malleable iron inserts for embedded in concrete framing.

## **2.12 PLATE DOOR SILL**

- A. Where doors open onto a roof area over base flashing provide a plate door sill to protect base flashing and counter flashing.
  1. Use checkered plate formed to channel shape.
  2. Project channel beyond face of wall 100 mm (4 inches), full width of door opening, and at least 225 mm (9 inches) above top of roof surface; allowing for 200 mm (8 inch) minimum height of base flashing and counter flashing.
  3. Fabricate of checkered plate.

- i. Aluminum Plate: ASTM B632, 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick.
- ii. Steel Plate: ASTM A786, 3 mm (0.125 inch thick), galvanized G90.

B. Fabricate for anchorage with flat head countersunk bolts at each end and not over 300 mm (12 inches), o.c.

## **2.14 LADDERS**

A. Steel Ladders (Comply with OSHA 1926.1053):

- 1. Fixed-rail type with steel rungs shouldered and headed into and welded to rails.
- 2. Fabricate flat bars of 75 mm (3 inches) wide by 16 mm (3/8 inch) thick steel; attach to rails at eight feet above floor, extend up and out at 45 degrees and attach to underside of deck in front of ladder. Provide turned ends or clips for anchoring.
- 3. Provide holes for anchoring with epoxy adhesive anchoring system bolts through turned ends and brackets.
- 4. Where shown, fabricate side rails curved, twisted and formed into a gooseneck.
- 6. Fabricate cage in accordance with OSHA 1926.1053,a(20) and terminate at underside of roof deck, positioned to serve corner roof hatch, building 18 elevator and machine room/penthouse.

C. Ladder Rungs:

- 1. Fabricate from 25 mm (one inch) diameter steel bars.
- 2. Galvanized after fabrication, ASTM A123, G-90 rungs for exterior use and for access to pits.
- 3. Coat existing exterior rungs with epoxy abrasive matrix to eliminate smoothness and lack of traction.

## **2.15 RAILINGS**

A. In addition to the dead load design railing assembly to support live load specified.

B. Fabrication General:

- 1. Provide continuous welded joints, dressed smooth and flush.

2. Standard flush fittings, designed to be welded, may be used.
3. Exposed threads will not be approved.
4. Form handrail brackets to size and design shown.
5. Exterior Post Anchors.
  - a. Fabricate tube or pipe sleeves with closed ends or plates as shown.
  - b. Where inserts interfere with reinforcing bars, provide flanged fittings welded or threaded to posts for securing to concrete with expansion bolts.
  - c. Provide heavy pattern sliding flange base plate with set screws at base of pipe or tube posts.
6. Interior Post Anchors:
  - a. Provide flanged fittings for securing fixed posts to floor with expansion bolts, unless shown otherwise.
  - b. Weld or thread flanged fitting to posts at base.
  - c. For securing removable posts to floor, provide close fitting sleeve insert or inverted flange base plate with stud bolts or concrete anchor welded to the base plate.
  - d. Provide sliding flange base plate on posts secured with set screws.
  - e. Weld flange base plate to removable posts set in sleeves.
- C. Handrails:
  1. Close free ends of rail with flush metal caps welded in place except where flanges are secured to walls with bolts are shown.
  2. Make provisions for attaching handrail brackets to wall, posts, and handrail as shown.
- D. Steel Pipe Railings:
  1. Fabricate of steel pipe with welded joints.
  2. Number and space of rails as shown.
  3. Space posts for railings not over 1800 mm (6 feet) on centers between end posts.
  4. Form handrail brackets from malleable iron.
  5. Fabricate removable sections with posts at end of section.
  6. Removable Rails:
    - a. Provide "U" shape brackets at each end to hold removable rail as shown. Use for top and bottom horizontal rail when rails are joined together with vertical members.



- b. Secure rail to brackets with 9 mm (3/8 inch) stainless steel through-bolts and nuts at top rail only when rails joined with vertical members.
  - c. Continuously weld brackets to post.
  - d. Provide slotted bolt holes in rail bracket.
  - e. Weld bolt heads flush with top of rail.
  - f. Weld flanged fitting to post where posts are installed in sleeves.
7. Opening Guard Rails:
- a. Fabricate rails with flanged fitting at each end to fit between wall opening jambs.
  - b. Design flange fittings for fastening with machine screws to steel plate anchored to jambs.
  - c. Fabricate rails for floor openings for anchorage in sleeves.
9. Chains:
- a. Chains: ASTM A391, Grade 63, straight link style, normal size chain bar 8 mm (5/16 inch) diameter, eight links per 25 mm (foot) and with boat type snap hook on one end, and through type eye bolt on other end.
  - b. Fabricate eye bolt for attaching chain to pipe posts, size not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter.
  - c. Fabricate anchor at walls, for engagement of snap hook of either a 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter eye bolt or punched angle.
  - d. Galvanize chain and bolts after fabrication.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Items set into concrete or masonry.
  - 1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.
  - 2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
  - 3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.

- C. Set frames of gratings, covers, corner guards, trap doors and similar items flush with finish floor or wall surface and, where applicable, flush with side of opening.
- D. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
  - 1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
  - 2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.
- E. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- F. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.
- G. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with concrete and masonry materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- H. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS**

- A. Anchorage to structure.
  - 1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
  - 2. Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding as shown.
  - 3. Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts. unless shown otherwise.
  - 4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs as detailed.

### **3.11 PLATE DOOR SILL**

- A. Install after roofing base flashing and counter flashing work is completed.
- B. Set in sealant and bolt to curb.

### **3.14 RAILINGS**

#### **A. Steel Posts:**

- 1. Secure fixed posts to concrete with expansion bolts through flanged fittings except where sleeves are shown with pourable grout.
- 2. Install sleeves in concrete formwork.
- 3. Set post in sleeve and pour grout to surface. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant at perimeter of post or under flange fitting as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS—on exterior posts.
- 4. Secure removable posts to concrete with either machine screws through flanged fittings which are secured to inverted flanges embedded in and set flush with finished floor, or set posts in close fitting pipe sleeves without grout.
- 6. Secure fixed flanged fittings to concrete with expansion bolts.
- 7. Secure posts to steel with welds.

#### **C. Anchor to Walls:**

- 1. Anchor rails to concrete or solid masonry with machine screws through flanged fitting to steel plate.
  - a. Anchor steel plate to concrete or solid masonry with expansion bolts.
  - b. Anchor steel plate to hollow masonry with toggle bolts.

2. Anchor flanged fitting with toggle bolt to steel support in frame walls.

F. Chains:

1. Eye bolt chains to pipe posts.
2. Eye bolt anchoring at walls.
  - a. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
  - b. Toggle bolt to hollow masonry of frame wall installed support.

G. Handrails:

1. Anchor brackets for metal handrails as detailed.
2. Install brackets within 300 mm (12 inches) of return of walls, and at evenly spaced intermediate points not exceeding 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless shown otherwise.
3. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
4. Toggle bolt to installed supporting frame wall and to hollow masonry unless shown otherwise.

**3.19 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.
- B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 06 10 00**  
**ROUGH CARPENTRY**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

Section specifies wood blocking, framing, sheathing, furring, and nailers.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings showing framing connection details, fasteners, connections and dimensions.

**1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:**

- A. Protect lumber and other products from dampness both during and after delivery at site.
- B. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.
- C. Stack plywood and other board products so as to prevent warping.
- D. Locate stacks on well drained areas, supported at least 150 mm (6 inches) above grade and cover with well ventilated sheds having firmly constructed over hanging roof with sufficient end wall to protect lumber from driving rain.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Forest and Paper Association (AFPA):  
National Design Specification for Wood Construction  
NDS-05 ..... Conventional Wood Frame Construction
- C. American Institute of Timber Construction (AITC):  
A190.1-07 ..... Structural Glued Laminated Timber
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):  
B18.2.1-96(R2005) ..... Square and Hex Bolts and Screws  
B18.2.2-87 ..... Square and Hex Nuts  
B18.6.1-97 ..... Wood Screws  
B18.6.4-98(R2005) ..... Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping  
Screws and Metallic Drive Screws

E. American Plywood Association (APA):

E30-07 ..... Engineered Wood Construction Guide

F. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

A47-99(R2009) ..... Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

A48-03(R2008) ..... Gray Iron Castings

A653/A653M-10 ..... Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-  
Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip  
Process

C954-10 ..... Steel Drill Screws for the Application of  
Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel  
Studs from 0.033 inch (2.24 mm) to 0.112-inch  
(2.84 mm) in thickness

C1002-07 ..... Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the  
Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal  
Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Metal Studs

D143-09 ..... Small Clear Specimens of Timber, Method of  
Testing

D1760-01 ..... Pressure Treatment of Timber Products

D2559-10 ..... Adhesives for Structural Laminated Wood  
Products for Use Under Exterior (Wet Use)  
Exposure Conditions

D3498-11 ..... Adhesives for Field-Gluing Plywood to Lumber  
Framing for Floor Systems

F844-07 ..... Washers, Steel, Plan (Flat) Unhardened for  
General Use

F1667-08 ..... Nails, Spikes, and Staples

G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

MM-L-736C ..... Lumber; Hardwood

H. Commercial Item Description (CID):

A-A-55615 ..... Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self  
Threading Anchors)

I. Military Specification (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-L-19140E ..... Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated

J. Truss Plate Institute (TPI):

TPI-85 ..... Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses

K. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS)

PS 1-95 ..... Construction and Industrial Plywood

PS 20-05 ..... American Softwood Lumber Standard

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 LUMBER:**

- A. Unless otherwise specified, each piece of lumber bear grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material, and rules or standards under which produced.
  - 1. Identifying marks in accordance with rule or standard under which material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
  - 2. Inspection agency for lumber approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.
  
- C. Lumber Other Than Structural:
  - 1. Unless otherwise specified, species graded under the grading rules of an inspection agency approved by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee.
  - 2. Framing lumber: Minimum extreme fiber stress in bending of 1100.
  - 3. Furring, blocking, nailers and similar items 100 mm (4 inches) and narrower Standard Grade; and, members 150 mm (6 inches) and wider, Number 2 Grade.
  
- D. Sizes:
  - 1. Conforming to Prod. Std., PS20.
  - 2. Size references are nominal sizes, unless otherwise specified, actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by standard under which produced.
  
- E. Moisture Content:
  - 1. At time of delivery and maintained at the site.
  - 2. Boards and lumber 50 mm (2 inches) and less in thickness: 19 percent or less.
  - 3. Lumber over 50 mm (2 inches) thick: 25 percent or less.
  
- F. Fire Retardant Treatment:
  - 1. Mil Spec. MIL-L-19140 with piece of treated material bearing identification of testing agency and showing performance rating.
  - 2. Treatment and performance inspection, by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.

## **2.2 PLYWOOD**

- A. Comply with Prod. Std., PS 1.
- B. Bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over quality of plywood which identifies compliance by veneer grade, group number, span rating where applicable, and glue type.

## **2.4 ROUGH HARDWARE AND ADHESIVES:**

- B. ESR 2322 - International Code Council ER-4815, Adhesive Anchor Systems for Unreinforced Concrete
- C. Washers
  - 1. ASTM F844.
  - 2. Use zinc or cadmium coated steel or cast iron for washers exposed to weather.
- D. Screws:
  - 1. Wood to Wood: ANSI B18.6.1 or ASTM C1002.
  - 2. Wood to Steel: ASTM C954, or ASTM C1002.
- G. Adhesives:
  - 1. For field-gluing plywood to lumber framing: ASTM D3498.
  - 2. For structural laminated Wood: ASTM D2559.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS:**

- A. Conform to applicable requirements of the following:
  - 1. AFPA National Design Specification for Wood Construction for timber connectors.
  - 2. AITC Timber Construction Manual for heavy timber construction.
  - 3. AFPA WCD-number 1, Manual for House Framing for nailing and framing unless specified otherwise.
  - 4. APA for installation of plywood or structural use panels.
- B. Fasteners:



2. Bolts:

- a. Fit bolt heads and nuts bearing on wood with washers.
- b. Countersink bolt heads flush with the surface of nailers.
- c. Embed in concrete and solid masonry with epoxy adhesive. Special bolts or screws designed for anchor to solid masonry or concrete in drilled holes may be used.
- d. Use toggle bolts to hollow masonry or sheet metal.
- e. Use bolts to steel over 2.84 mm (0.112 inch, 11 gage) in thickness. Secure wood nailers to vertical structural steel members with bolts, placed one at ends of nailer and 600 mm (24 inch) intervals between end bolts. Use clips to beam flanges.

3. Drill Screws to steel less than 2.84 mm (0.112 inch) thick.

- a. ASTM C1002 for steel less than 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
- b. ASTM C 954 for steel over 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.

5. Do not anchor to wood plugs or nailing blocks in masonry or concrete. Use metal plugs, inserts or similar fastening.

6. Screws to Join Wood:

- a. Where shown or option to nails.
- b. ASTM C1002, sized to provide not less than 25 mm (1 inch) penetration into anchorage member.
- c. Spaced same as nails.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 01 50.19**  
**PREPARATION FOR RE-ROOFING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Roof tear-off, removal of base flashings on existing construction in preparation to receive new roofing membrane.
- B. Existing Membrane Roofing System: Built-up asphalt, EPDM roofing membrane, with related insulation, surfacing, and components and accessories between deck and roofing membrane.
- C. Temporary relocation of antennae and communications devices, fall restraint systems, lightning protection systems and other rooftop devices for addition of coping, flashing and EPDM. NOTE THAT ALL UTILITIES AND COMMUNICATIONS DEVICES MUST REMAIN OPERABLE AND FUNCTIONAL.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Use of the premises and phasing requirements: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Temporary construction and environmental-protection measures for reroofing preparation: Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- C. HVAC equipment removal and reinstallation: Division 23 sections.
- D. Electrical equipment disconnection and reconnection: Division 26 sections.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI):
  - ANSI/SPRI FX-1-01(R2006) Standard Field Test Procedure for Determining the Withdrawal Resistance of Roofing Fasteners.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - C208-08 ..... Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board
  - C728-05 ..... Perlite Thermal Insulation Board
  - C1177/C1177M-08 ..... Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing

C1278/C1278M-07 ..... Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced  
Gypsum Panel

D1079-09 ..... Standard Terminology Relating to Roofing and  
Waterproofing

D. FM Approvals: RoofNav Approved Roofing Assemblies and Products.

4450-89 ..... Approved Standard for Class 1 Insulated Steel  
Deck Roofs

4470-10 ..... Approved Standard for Class 1 Roof Coverings

1-28-09 ..... Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Design Wind Loads.

1-29-09 ..... Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Above-Deck Roof  
Components

1-49-09 ..... Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Perimeter Flashing

E. National Roofing Contractors Association: Roofing and Waterproofing  
Manual

**1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP**

- A. Assume ownership of demolished materials and remove from Project site and dispose of legally, unless indicated to be reused, reinstalled, or otherwise to remain Owner's property.

**1.5 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Refer to ASTM D1079 and NRCA "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" for definition of terms.

**1.6 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Requirements of Division 07 roofing section for qualifications of roofing system and roofing insulation Installer; work of this section shall be performed by same Installer.

1. Where Project requirements include removal of asbestos-containing material, Installer must be legally qualified to perform the required work.

2. Where Project requirements include work affecting existing roofing system to remain under warranty, Installer must be approved by warrantor of existing roofing system.

- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

- C. Reroofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner; Architect-Engineer; testing and inspecting agency representative; roofing system manufacturer's representative;

roofing Installer including project manager, superintendent, and foreman; and installers whose work interfaces with or affects reroofing.

2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing system tear-off and replacement

#### **1.7 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  1. Recover boards.
- D. List of proposed temporary roofing materials.
- E. Fastener pull-out test report.
- F. Photographs or Videotape: Document existing conditions of adjacent construction including site improvements.
- G. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a licensed landfill facility.
- H. Qualification Data: For Installer.
  1. Certificate indicating Installer is licensed to perform asbestos abatement.
  2. Certificate indicating Installer is approved by warrantor of proposed roofing system.

#### **1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Owner (VA) will occupy portions of building below reroofing area. Conduct reroofing so VA's operations will not be disrupted.
  1. Coordinate work activities daily with COR.
  2. Provide COR with not less than 72 hours' notice of activities that may affect Owner's operations.
- B. Protect building and landscaping from damage.
- C. Maintain access to existing walkways and adjacent occupied facilities.
- D. Available Information: The following are available for Contractor reference:
  2. Analysis of test cores from existing membrane roofing system.
  4. Contractor is responsible for interpretation and conclusions based upon available information.

- E. Weather Limitations: Proceed with reroofing preparation only when weather conditions permit Work to proceed without water entering existing roofing system or building.
- G. Hazardous Materials: A report on the presence of hazardous materials is available to Contractor for review and use.
1. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.
  2. Hazardous material remediation is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.2 TEMPORARY ROOFING MATERIALS**

- A. Design of temporary roofing and selection of materials are responsibilities of Contractor.
- B. It is not anticipated that temporary roofing will be required except to cover areas that cannot be permanently covered in a timely manner.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- B. Coordinate with Owner to shut down air-intake equipment in the vicinity of the Work. Cover air-intake louvers before proceeding with reroofing work that could affect indoor air quality or activate smoke detectors in the ductwork.
1. Comply with Owner's requirements for maintaining fire watch when temporarily disabling smoke detectors.
- C. During removal operations, have sufficient and suitable materials on-site to facilitate rapid installation of temporary protection in the event of unexpected rain.
- D. Maintain roof drains in functioning condition to ensure roof drainage at end of each workday. Prevent debris from entering or blocking roof drains and conductors. Use roof-drain plugs specifically designed for this purpose. Remove roof-drain plugs at end of each workday, when no work is taking place, or when rain is forecast.

1. If roof drains are temporarily blocked or unserviceable due to roofing system removal or partial installation of new membrane roofing system, provide alternative drainage method to remove water and eliminate ponding.

- E. Verify that rooftop utilities and service piping have been shut off before beginning the Work.

### **3.2 ROOF TEAR-OFF**

- A. General: Notify Owner each day of extent of roof tear-off proposed for that day and obtain authorization to proceed.
- B. Remove aggregate ballast from roofing membrane.
- C. Remove loose aggregate from aggregate-surfaced built-up bituminous roofing using a power broom.
- D. Remove pavers and accessories from roofing membrane. Store and protect pavers and accessories for reuse. Discard cracked pavers.
- F. Roof Tear-Off: Remove existing roofing membrane and other membrane roofing system components down to the deck.  
Remove roof insulation and other materials including substrate boards down to deck.
  1. Dry bitumen and felts that are firmly bonded to concrete decks may remain. Remove wet or unadhered bitumen and felts.
  2. Comply with FM Approvals requirements for removal of excess asphalt from steel decks.
  3. Remove fasteners from deck or cut fasteners off slightly above deck surface.

### **3.3 DECK PREPARATION**

- A. Inspect deck after tear-off of membrane roofing system.
- B. Verify that concrete substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263. Do not proceed with roofing work if moisture condenses under the plastic sheet.
- C. For non-concrete decks, if broken or loose fasteners that secure deck panels to one another or to structure are observed or if deck appears

or feels inadequately attached, immediately notify COR. Do not proceed with installation until directed by Architect-Engineer.

- D. If deck surface is not suitable for receiving new roofing or if structural integrity of deck is suspect, immediately notify COR. Do not proceed with installation until directed by COR.

### **3.7 EXISTING BASE FLASHINGS**

- A. Remove existing base flashings around parapets, curbs, walls, and penetrations.
1. Clean substrates of contaminants such as asphalt, sheet materials, dirt, and debris.
- B. Do not damage metal counterflashings that are to remain. Replace metal counterflashings damaged during removal with counterflashings specified in Section 07 60 00 SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM.

### **3.8 FASTENER PULL-OUT TESTING**

- A. Retain independent testing and inspecting agency to conduct fastener pull-out tests according to SPRI FX-1, and submit test report to Architect-Engineer before installing new membrane roofing system.
1. Obtain COR's approval to proceed with specified fastening pattern. Architect-Engineer may furnish revised fastening pattern commensurate with pull-out test results.

### **3.10 DISPOSAL**

- A. Collect demolished materials and place in containers. Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
1. Storage or sale of demolished items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- B. Transport and legally dispose of demolished materials off Owner's property.

### **3.11 FASTENERS**

- A. All fasteners used to re-attach antennae, ladders and other rooftop utilities shall be stainless steel.
1. Wedge type fasteners and anchors may be used in concrete slabs. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for distance to edge limits.

2. Fasteners in masonry, stone or cast stone and cast concrete shall be non-wedge type and shall employ an epoxy grout in the pre-drilled fastener hole.
- B. Remove existing fasteners and discard. Replace with new fasteners of strength and size to carry loads imposed. This shall be of a size equal to or greater than the existing fastener.
- C. Patch and repair existing fastener holes in locations where items are removed with an epoxy grout with color to closely match adjacent surface. Grout shall be injected and shall penetrate hole and fine cracks that may be present.

END OF SECTION



**SECTION 07 21 13**  
**THERMAL INSULATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies thermal insulation for buildings (below roof deck and exterior walls).

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Insulation in connection with roofing and waterproofing: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- B. Safing insulation: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES .
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Insulation, each type used
  - 2. Adhesive, each type used.
  - 3. Tape
- C. Certificates: Stating the type, thickness and "R" value (thermal resistance) of the insulation to be installed.

**1.4 STORAGE AND HANDLING:**

- A. Store insulation materials in weathertight enclosure.
- B. Protect insulation from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - C270-10 ..... Mortar for Unit Masonry
  - C516-08 ..... Vermiculite Loose Fill Thermal Insulation
  - C549-06 ..... Perlite Loose Fill Insulation
  - C552-07 ..... Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.
  - C553-08 ..... Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for  
Commercial and Industrial Applications
  - C578-10 ..... Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation

C591-09 ..... Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular  
Polyisocynurate Thermal Insulation  
C612-10 ..... Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal  
Insulation  
C665-06 ..... Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for  
Light Frame Construction and Manufactured  
Housing  
C728-05 (R2010) ..... Perlite Thermal Insulation Board  
C954-10 ..... Steel Drill Screws for the Application of  
Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Base to  
Steel Studs From 0.033 (0.84 mm) inch to 0.112  
inch (2.84 mm) in thickness  
C1002-07 ..... Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the  
Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal  
Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs  
D312-00 (R2006) ..... Asphalt Used in Roofing  
E84-10 ..... Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials  
F1667-11 ..... Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 INSULATION - GENERAL:**

- A. Where thermal resistance ("R" value) is specified or shown for insulation, the thickness shown on the drawings is nominal. Use only insulation with actual thickness that is not less than that required to provide the thermal resistance specified.
- B. Where "R" value is not specified for insulation, use the thickness shown on the drawings.
- C. Where more than one type of insulation is specified, the type of insulation for each use is optional, except use only one type of insulation in any particular area.
- D. Insulation Products shall comply with following minimum content standards for recovered materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane	(no requirement)
Rigid foam	9 percent recovered material
Rock wool material	75 percent recovered material

The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material in the insulating core only.

- E. Closed cell spray foam insulation is required for inherent property of being a vapor barrier.

#### **2.4 EXTERIOR WALL, DECK, DORMER, FRAMING OR FURRING INSULATION:**

- A. Batt, board or Blanket: Optional. Exception: closed cell sprayed plastic foam (ESR-3493 type or equal), water blown, will be applied to underside of attic decks covered with asphalt shingle roofing.
- C. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C665, Type III, Class A.

#### **2.7 RIGID INSULATION:**

- A. On the inside face of exterior walls, spandrel beams, floors, between rafters, and where shown.
- B. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Type IB or 2.

#### **2.9 FASTENERS:**

- A. Staples or Nails: ASTM F1667, zinc-coated, size and type best suited for purpose.
- B. Screws: ASTM C954 or C1002, size and length best suited for purpose with washer not less than 50 mm (two inches) in diameter.
- C. Impaling Pins: Steel pins with head not less than 50 mm (two inches) in diameter with adhesive for anchorage to substrate. Provide impaling pins of length to extend beyond insulation and retain cap washer when washer is placed on the pin. For use with mineral board over closed cellular foam plastic insulation (or other fastening device approved by manufacturer of spray foam).

#### **2.10 ADHESIVE:**

- A. As recommended by the manufacturer of the insulation.
- B. Asphalt: ASTM D312, Type III or IV.
- C. Mortar: ASTM C270, Type 0.

**2.11 TAPE:**

- A. Pressure sensitive adhesive on one face.
- B. Perm rating of not more than 0.50.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Install insulation with the vapor barrier facing the heated side, unless specified otherwise.
- B. Install rigid insulating units with joints close and flush, in regular courses and with cross joints broken.
- C. Install batt, mineral board or blanket insulation with tight joints and filling framing void completely. Seal cuts, tears, and unlapped joints with tape.
- D. Fit insulation tight against adjoining construction and penetrations, unless specified otherwise.

**3.4 EXTERIOR FRAMING:**

- A. Roof Rafter Insulation: Place mineral fiber boards between framing and touching closed cell spray foam plastic insulation. Provide closed cell spray foam insulation on underside of wood roof deck.

**3.5 VENTILATION OF WORK SPACE**

- A. SPF shall only be installed in enclosed, isolated areas.
  - 1. Enclosed spaces shall have negative air pressure and air shall be exhausted to the atmosphere. Utilize a space manometer to insure that negative air pressure occurs.
  - 2. Seal off any air intakes in the path of the exhaust air flow. Seek manufacturer's recommendation for safe distance from intakes. Minimum distance is 25 feet.
  - 3. A minimum air exchange rate of 1.0 ACH shall be achieved during the installation and for 24 hours after installation.

4. Contractor shall submit a plan of enclosure that insures the ACH required. This could require compartmentation of an attic space into several spaces.
  5. Contractor shall provide mechanical devices to exhaust air.
- 
- B. Doorways leading to the attic spaces shall be air-sealed and latched during installation. Signage shall be attached to outside of door to warn that the area is sealed and construction in progress.
  - C. Conduct meeting with COR prior to SPF installation to discuss procedures, compartmentation plan and schedule, at least 3 weeks prior to installation.
  - D. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for installation.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 22 00**  
**ROOF AND DECK INSULATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Roof and deck insulation, and vapor retarder ready to receive roofing or waterproofing membrane.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. General sustainable design documentation requirements: Section 01 81 11 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Wood cants, blocking, and edge strips: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- C. Perimeter, rigid, and batt or blanket insulation not part of roofing system: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.
- D. Sheet metal components and wind uplift requirements for roof-edge design: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning (ASHRAE):
- 90.1-07 ..... Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
- C208-08 ..... Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board
- C552-07 ..... Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
- C726-05 ..... Mineral Fiber Roof Insulation Board
- C728-05 ..... Perlite Thermal Insulation Board
- C1177/C1177M-08 ..... Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
- C1278/C1278M-07 ..... Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Panel
- C1289-10 ..... Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
- C1396/C1396M-09 ..... Standard Specification for Gypsum Board

- D1970-09 ..... Standard Specification for Self-Adhering  
Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials  
Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam  
Protection
- D2178-04 ..... Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and  
Waterproofing
- D2822-05 ..... Asphalt Roof Cement
- D4586-07 ..... Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement,  
Asbestos-Free
- E84-09 ..... Standard Test Method for Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building Material
- F1667-05 ..... Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples
- D. FM Approvals: RoofNav Approved Roofing Assemblies and Products.
  - 4470-10 ..... Approved Standard for Class 1 Roof Coverings
  - 1-28-09 ..... Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Design Wind Loads.
  - 1-29-09 ..... Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Above-Deck Roof  
Components
  - 1-49-09 ..... Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Perimeter Flashing
- E. National Roofing Contractors Association: Roofing and Waterproofing  
Manual
- F. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA): USDA BioPreferred Catalog,  
[www.biopreferred.gov](http://www.biopreferred.gov)
- G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Fire Resistance Directory (2009)
- H. U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and  
Technology (NIST):
  - DOC PS 1-09 ..... U.S. Product Standard for Construction and  
Industrial Plywood
  - DOC PS 2-04 ..... Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-  
Use Panels.

#### **1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Thermal Performance: Provide roof insulation meeting minimum overall  
average R-value (low-sloped roof, continuous insulation, over semi-  
heated spaces) of 25 and average R-value (steep sloped roof, factored  
insulation value) of 38 with minimum R-value at any location of 10.
- B. FM Approval: Provide roof insulation complying with requirements in FM  
4470 as part of specified roofing system, listed in FM Approvals

"RoofNav" as part of roofing system meeting Fire/Windstorm  
Classification in Division 07 roofing section.

#### **1.5 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Requirements of Division 07 roofing section for qualifications of roofing system insulation Installer; Work of this Section shall be performed by same Installer.
- B. Requirements of Division 07 roofing section for inspection of Work of this Section and qualifications of Inspector.
- C. Unless specified otherwise, comply with the recommendations of the NRCA "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" applicable to insulation for storage, handling, and application.
- E. Meet requirements of applicable FM Approval for specified roofing system insulation attachment. Wind load requirements based on ASCE 7-10. Minimum FM 4470 rating of 1-90.

#### **1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Product Data:
  - 1. Asphalt and adhesive materials, each type.
  - 2. Roofing cement, each type.
  - 3. Roof insulation, each type.
  - 6. Fastening requirements.
- C. LEED Submittals:
  - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives and sealants used inside the weatherproofing system, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
  - 2. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
- D. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, details, and attachments.



1. Nailers, cants, and terminations.
2. Layout of insulation showing slopes, tapers, penetration, and edge conditions.

E. Samples:

1. Roof insulation, each type.
2. Nails and fasteners, each type.

F. Certificates:

1. Indicating type, thermal conductance, and minimum and average thickness of insulation.
2. Indicating materials and method of application of insulation system meet the requirements of FM Approvals for specified roofing system.

G. Laboratory Test Reports: Thermal values of insulation products.

H. Layout of tapered roof system showing units required.

I. Documentation of supervisors' and inspectors' qualifications.

**1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND MARKING**

- A. Comply with the recommendations of the NRCA "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" applicable to built-up roofing for storage, handling and installation requirements.

**1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Roof insulation on combustible or steel decks shall have a flame spread rating not greater than 75 and a smoke developed rating not greater than 150, exclusive of covering, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, or shall have successfully passed FM Approvals 4450.
1. Insulation bearing the UL label and listed in the UL Building Materials Directory as meeting the flame spread and smoke developed ratings will be accepted in-lieu-of copies of test reports.
  2. Compliance with flame spread and smoke developed ratings will not be required when insulation has been tested as part of a roof construction assembly of the particular type used for this project and the construction is listed as fire-classified in the UL Building Materials Directory or listed as Class I roof deck construction in the FM Approvals "RoofNav."
  3. Insulation tested as part of a roof construction assembly shall bear UL or FM labels attesting to the ratings specified herein.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 ADHESIVE MATERIALS**

- A. Adhesive Materials, General: Adhesive and sealant materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use, identical to materials utilized in approved listed roofing system, and compatible with roofing membrane.
1. Liquid-type adhesive materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
  2. Adhesives and sealants that are not on the exterior side of weather barrier shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
    - a. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.
    - b. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
    - c. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L.
    - d. Contact Adhesives: 80 g/L.
    - e. Other Adhesives: 250 g/L.
    - f. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
    - g. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
    - h. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- B. Primer: ASTM D41.
- E. Bead-Applied Urethane Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended bead-applied, low-rise, one- or multicomponent urethane adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.
- F. Full-Spread Applied Urethane Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.
- G. Roof Cement: Asbestos free, ASTM D2822, Type I or Type II, ; or, D4586, Type I or Type II.

### **2.2 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION**

- A. Roof and Deck Insulation, General: Preformed roof insulation boards approved by roofing manufacturer and listed as component of FM Approvals-approved roofing system.

B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.

C. Cellular Glass Board Insulation: ASTM C552, Type IV, kraft-paper sheet faced.

F. Tapered Roof Insulation System:

1. Fabricate of polyisocyanurate. Use only one insulation material for tapered sections. Use only factory-tapered insulation.
2. Cut to provide high and low points with crickets and slopes as shown.
3. Minimum thickness of tapered sections; 38 mm (1-1/2 inch).
4. Minimum slope 1:48 (1/4 inch per 12 inches).

## **2.3 INSULATION ACCESSORIES**

A. Glass (Felt): ASTM D2178, Type VI, heavy duty ply sheet.

B. Cants and Tapered Edge Strips:

1. Wood Cant Strips: Refer to Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."
2. Insulation Cant Strips: ASTM C208, Type II, Grade 1, cellulosic-fiber insulation board.
3. Tapered Edge Strips: 1:12 (one inch per foot), from 0 mm (0 inches), 300 mm to 450 mm (12 inches to 18 inches) wide.
  - a. Cellulosic Fiberboard: ASTM C208.
  - b. Mineral Fiberboard: ASTM C726.
  - c. Perlite Board: ASTM C728.

## **2.4 FASTENERS**

B. Staples and Nails: ASTM F1667. Type as designated for item anchored and for substrate.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

A. Comply with requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Comply with requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

### **3.5 RIGID INSULATION INSTALLATION**

- A. Insulation Installation, General:

- 1. Install roof insulation in accordance with roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- 4. Cant Strips: Install preformed insulation cant strips or wood cant strips specified in Division 06 Section ROUGH CARPENTRY at junctures of roofing system with vertical construction.

- B. Insulation Thickness:

- 1. Thickness of roof insulation shown on drawings is nominal. Actual thickness shall provide the average thermal resistance "R" value of not less than that specified in Performance Requirements Article (R25).
- 3. When thickness of insulation to be used is more or less than existing heights, make adjustments in the alignment and location of roof drains, flashing, gravel stops, fascias and similar items at no additional cost to the Government.
- 4. Where tapered insulation is used, the thickness of the insulation at high points and roof edges shall be as shown on the drawings; the thickness at the low point (drains) shall be not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches).
- 5. Use not less than two layers of insulation when insulation is 68 mm (2.7 inch) or more in thickness. Stagger joints minimum 150 mm (6 inches).

- C. Lay insulating units with close joints, in regular courses and with cross joints broken. When laid in more than one layer, break joints of succeeding layers of roof insulation with those in preceding layer.

- D. Lay units with long dimension perpendicular to the rolled (longitudinal) direction of the roofing felt.

- E. Seal all cut edges at penetrations and at edges against blocking.

- F. Cut to fit tight against blocking or penetrations.
- G. Cover all insulation installed on the same day; comply with temporary protection requirements of Division 07 roofing section.
- H. Installation Method:
  - 1. Adhered Insulation:
    - a. Prime substrate as required.
    - b. Set each layer of insulation firmly in solid mopping of hot asphalt.
    - c. Set each layer of insulation firmly in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive.
    - d. Set each layer of insulation firmly in uniform application of full-spread insulation adhesive.
  - 2. Mechanically Fastened Insulation:
    - a. Fasten insulation in accordance with FM Approval's "RoofNav" requirement in Division 07 roofing section.
    - b. Fasten insulation to resist uplift pressures specified in Division 07 roofing section.
  - 3. Mechanically Fastened and Adhered Insulation:
    - a. Fasten first layer of insulation according to "Mechanically Fastened Insulation" requirements.
    - b. Fasten each subsequent layer of insulation according to "Adhered Insulation" requirements.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 31 13**  
**ASPHALT SHINGLES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies organic felt and fiberglass asphalt shingles.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Color of shingles: Closely match existing shingles (Certainteed is manufacturer).
- B. Counterflashing and flashing of roof projections: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- C. Skylights, roof scuttles, ridge and roof vents, Section 07 71 00, ROOF SPECIALTIES; Section 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES.

**1.3 SUMMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: Shingles, each type, color and texture.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Shingles, each type
  - 2. Installation instructions

**1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's unopened bundles or containers with the manufacturer's brand and name clearly marked thereon.
- B. Shingle bundle wrapping shall bear the label of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
- C. Store shingles in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Store roll goods on end in an upright position.
- D. Keep materials dry, covered completely and protected from the weather.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - D226-09 ..... Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
  - D1970-11 ..... Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection

- D2178-04 ..... Asphalt Glass Felt used in Roofing and  
Waterproofing
- D3018-11 ..... Class A Asphalt Shingles Surfaced with Mineral  
Granules
- D3462-10 ..... Asphalt, Shingles Made from Glass Felt and  
Surfaced with Mineral Granules
- F1667-11 ..... Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples
- C. Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (UL):
- UL790-08 ..... Fire Tests of Roof Covering

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SHINGLES**

- A. Class A: (Fire resistive), per UL790. ASTM D3018, Type I and ASTM D3462, square butt for a maximum exposure of 200 mm (8 inches), headlap minimum 50 mm (2 inches), wind resistant, self sealing. Minimum weight: 21 Kg/sqm (425 lbs/100sf). Also: UL 2218 Class 2 Impact resistance, UL 997 wind resistance, ICC ESR 1389 (Equivalent or better).
- B. Match or exceed existing shingles for quality, shape and color. Level of quality will be equal to or greater than Certainteed's "Grand Manor" grade.
- C. Suitable manufacturers are (but not limited to):
1. Certainteed
  2. 3M
  3. Owens Corning

### **2.2 ROOFING NAILS**

- A. ASTM F1667; Type I, Style 20, galvanized steel, deformed shanks, with heads 9.5 mm to 11 mm (3/8-inch to 7/16-inch) diameter.
- B. Use nails minimum 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) long for shingles (Minimum 5 nails per shingle) and 19 mm (3/4-inch long) for felt. Nails must penetrate deck fully and expose 1/8" on underside.
- C. Staples are not allowed.

### **2.3 ROOFING FELT**

- A. Fiberglass Felt: ASTM D2178.
- B. Organic Felt: ASTM D226, TYPE 1.
- C. Modified bitumen; ASTM D 1970.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Roof surfaces shall be sound, reasonably smooth and free from defects which would interfere with roofing installation.
- B. Roof accessories, vent pipes and other projections through the roof must be in place and roof flashing installed or ready for installation before laying shingles.

#### **3.2 LAYING**

- A. Lay felt under shingles over entire roof.
- B. Install asphalt felt underlayment, lapping a minimum of 100 mm (four inches) at ends, 50 mm (2 inches) at head and 300 mm (12 inches) over ridge. Extend felt 13 mm (1/2-inch) beyond edges of roof. Nail felt 125 mm (five inches) on centers along laps.
- C. At eaves, install strip of 41 Kg (90 pound) mineral surface roll roofing not less than 460 mm (18 inches) wide and starter course of roof shingles with tabs reversed. Both shall overhang lower edge of roof 13 mm (1/2-inch).
- D. Lay shingles with maximum exposure of 125 mm (5 inches). Nail shingles in accordance with manufacturer's published directions.

#### **3.3 METAL DRIP EDGES**

- A. At rakes, install metal drip edges made of stainless steel specified under Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL. Apply the metal drip edge directly over the underlayment along the rakes.
- B. Secure metal drip edges with compatible nails spaced not more than 250 mm (10 inches) on center along the inner edges.

#### **3.4 FLASHINGS**

Provide metal flashings specified under Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL at the intersections of roofs, adjoining walls, or projections through the deck such as chimneys and vent stacks. Give careful attention to the installation of all flashings.

#### **3.5 RIDGE**

- A. Bend each shingle lengthwise down center to provide equal exposure on each side of ridge. Beginning at one end of ridge, apply shingles with maximum 125 mm (5 inches) exposure.
- B. Secure each shingle with one nail on each side, 210 mm (8-1/2 inches) back from exposed end and one inch up from edge.



**3.6 VALLEY FLASHING**

- A. Install metal valley flashing shown and as specified under Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- B. Secure valley flashing in accordance with shingle manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Expose flashing in open portion of valley a minimum of 125 mm (5 inches) and lap the shingles over the flashing a minimum of 125 mm (5 inches).

**3.7 ROOF ACCESSORIES**

- A. Install roof scuttles, ridge and roof vents, as specified under Section 07 71 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES prior to placing shingles.
- B. Lap shingles over the accessories flashing a minimum of 125 mm (5 inches).

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 53 23**  
**ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER ROOFING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer (EPDM) sheet roofing adhered to roof deck.
- B. Fire rated roof system.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Treated wood framing, blocking, and nailers: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- B. Roof Insulation: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- C. Metal cap flashings, copings, fascias, and expansion joints: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- D. Roof hatches, equipment supports, dome type skylights, and gravity ventilators: Section 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESORIES.
- E. Mechanical equipment supports: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Approved applicator by the membrane roofing system manufacturer, and certified by the manufacturer as having the necessary expertise to install the specific system.
- B. Pre-Roofing Meeting:
  - 1. Prior to any roofing application, hold a pre-roofing meeting arranged by the Contractor and attended by the Roofing Inspector, Material Manufacturers Technical Representative, Roofing Applicator, Contractor, and COR.
  - 2. Discuss specific expectations and responsibilities, construction procedures, specification requirements, application, environmental conditions, job and surface readiness, material storage, and protection.
  - 3. Inspect roof deck at this time to:
    - a. Verify that work of other trades which penetrates roof deck is completed.
    - b. Determine adequacy of deck anchorage, presence of foreign material, moisture and unlevel surfaces, or other conditions that would prevent application of roofing system from commencing or cause a roof failure.

- c. Examine samples and installation instructions of manufacturer.
- d. Perform pull out test of fasteners (See paragraph 3.2).

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Applicators approval certification by manufacturer.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Sheet membrane layout.
  - 2. Fastener pattern, layout, and spacing requirements.
  - 3. Termination details.
- D. Manufacturers installation instructions revised for project.
- E. Samples:
  - 1. Sheet membrane: One 150 mm (6 inch) square piece.
  - 2. Sheet flashing: One 150 mm (6 inch) square piece.
  - 3. Fasteners: Two, each type.
  - 4. Welded seam: Two 300 mm (12 inch) square samples of welded seams to represent quality of field welded seams.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver, store, and handle materials as specified by manufacturer.
- B. Store volatile materials separate from other materials with separation to prevent fire from damaging the work, or other materials.

#### **1.6 WARRANTY**

Roofing work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend the warranty period to five years.

#### **1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A167-99(R2009) ..... Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
  - B209-07 ..... Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
  - D751-06 ..... Coated Fabrics
  - D4637-10 ..... EPDM Sheet Used in Single-Ply Roof Membrane
  - D4586-07 ..... Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free
  - E96-10 ..... Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

E108-10 ..... Fire Tests of Roof Coverings  
G21-09 ..... Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to  
Fungi

C. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):

Fifth Edition - 05 ..... The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual.

D. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.)

FF-S-107C(2) ..... Screws, Tapping and Drive

FF-S-111D(1) ..... Screw, Wood

UU-B-790A ..... Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber (Kraft,  
Waterproofed, Water Repellent and Fire  
Resistant)

E. Factory Mutual Engineering and Research Corporation (FM):

Annual Issue ..... Approval Guide Building Materials

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):

Annual Issue ..... Building Materials Directory

Annual Issue ..... Fire Resistance Directory

G. Warnock Hersey (WH):

Annual Issue ..... Certification Listings

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 EPDM SHEET ROOFING**

A. Conform to ASTM D4637, Type I, Grade 1, black color.

B. Additional Properties:

PROPERTY	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
Water Vapor Permeance	ASTM E96	Minimum 0.14 perms Water Method
Fungi Resistance	ASTM G21	After 21 days, no sustained growth or discoloration.
Fire Resistance	ASTM E108 Class A	No Combustion Beyond Flame/Heat Source

C. Thickness:

1. Use 2.28 mm (0.090-inch) thick sheet for adhered system.

D. Pipe Boots:

1. Molded EDPM designed for flashing of round penetrations, 200 mm (8  
inch) minimum height.

2. Color same as roof membrane.

E. Approved manufacturers include but are not limited to:

1. Versico
2. Carlisle Syntec
3. Firestone

## **2.2 EPDM FLASHING SHEET**

- A. Conform to ASTM D4637, Type I, Grade 1, Class U, unreinforced, color, same as roof membrane modified as specified for flashing.
- B. Self curing EPDM flashing, adaptable to irregular shapes and surfaces.
- C. Minimum thickness 2.28 mm (0.090-inch).

## **2.3 MISCELLANEOUS ROOFING MEMBRANE MATERIALS**

- A. Sheet roofing manufacturers specified products.
- B. Splice Adhesive: For roofing and flashing sheet.
- C. Lap Sealant: Liquid EPDM rubber for roofing sheet exposed lap edge.
- D. Bonding Adhesives: Neoprene, compatible with roofing membrane, flashing membrane, insulation, metals, concrete, and masonry for bonding roofing and flashing sheet to substrate.
- E. Fastener Sealer: One part elastomeric adhesive sealant.
- F. Temporary Closure Sealers (Night Sealant): Polyurethane two part sealer.
- G. Primers, Splice Tapes, Cleaners, and Butyl Rubber Seals: As specified by roof membrane manufacturer.
- H. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

## **2.4 FASTENERS**

- A. Fasteners and washers required for securing sheet roofing to deck:
  1. Steel stress plate washers as required by sheet roofing manufacturer:
    - a. Coated against corrosion.
    - b. Separate or attached to fastener.
    - c. Approximately 50 mm (2 inch) diameter or 40 mm x 65 mm (1-1/2 by 2-1/2 inches) rectangular plate with rounded corners, minimum thickness 0.6 mm (0.023-inch).
  2. Fastening strip or batten strip for securing roof membrane to deck:
    - a. Stainless steel strip: ASTM A167 type 302 or 304, minimum 0.5 mm (0.018-inch) thick.
    - b. Aluminum strip: ASTM B209, minimum 2.4 mm (0.094-inch) thick.
    - c. Rounded corners on strips.

- d. Form strips 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide, 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum length with 6 mm x 10 mm (1/4 by 3/8 inch) punched slotted holes at 100 mm (4 inch) centers; centered on width of strip. Punch holes 2 mm (1/16 inch) larger than fastener shank when shank is larger than 5 mm (3/16 inch).
- 5. Concrete and Masonry Wall Surfaces:
  - a. Pre-drilled concrete fasteners 26 mm (1 inch).
- 6. Wood:
  - a. Screws; Fed. Spec. FF-S-111, Type I, Style 2.5, coated to resist corrosion, length to provide 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum penetration.
  - b. Nails: Barbed shank, galvanized.
- 7. Washers: Neoprene backed metal washer 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) minimum diameter.
- B. Pipe Compression Clamp or Drawband:
  - 1. Stainless steel or cadmium plated steel drawband.
  - 2. Worm drive clamp device.
- C. Surface mounted base flashing clamp strip:
  - 1. Stainless steel strip, ASTM A167, type 302 or 304, dead soft temper, minimum 0.5 mm (0.018-inch) thick.
  - 2. Aluminum strip: ASTM B209 24 mm (.094-inch) thick.
  - 3. For exposed location, form strips with 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide top edge bent out 45 degrees (for sealant) from 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) wide material; 2400 mm (8 feet) maximum length with slotted 6 mm x 10 mm (1/4 by 3/8-inch) holes punched at 200 mm (8 inch) centers, centered between bend and bottom edges.
  - 4. For locations covered by cap flashings, form strips 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) wide, 2400 mm (8 feet) maximum length with slotted holes 6 mm x 10 mm (1/4 by 3/8 inch) punched at 200 mm (8 inch) centers, centered on strip width.

## **2.6 FLEXIBLE TUBING**

- A. Closed cell neoprene, butyl polyethylene, vinyl, or polyethylene tube or rod.
- B. Diameter approximately 1-1/2 times joint width.

## **2.7 WALKWAY PADS**

- A. "Peel and Stick" Rubber walkway pad approximately 450 mm x 450 mm (30 by 30 inches) square or manufacturers standard size with rounded corners.
- B. Approximately 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick.
- C. Ultraviolet light stabilized.

## **2.8 PROTECTION MAT OR SEPARATION SHEETS**

- A. Protection Mat:
  - 1. Water pervious; either woven or non-woven pervious sheet of long chain polymeric filaments or yarns such as polypropylene, black polyethylene, polyester, or polyamide; or, polyvinylidene-chloride formed into a pattern with distinct and measurable openings.
  - 2. Filter fabric equivalent opening size (EOS): Not finer than the U.S.A. Standard Sieve Number 120 and not coarser than the U.S.A. Standard Sieve Number 100. EOS is defined as the number of the U.S.A. Standard Sieve having openings closest in size to the filter cloth openings.
  - 3. Edges of fabric selvaged or otherwise finished to prevent raveling.
  - 4. Abrasion resistance:
    - a. After being abraded in conformance with ASTM D3884 using rubber-hose abrasive wheels with one kg load per wheel and 1000 revolutions, perform tensile strength test as specified in ASTM D1682, paragraph.
    - b. Result; 25 kg (55 pounds) minimum in any principle direction.
  - 5. Puncture strength:
    - a. ASTM D751 - tension testing machine with ring clamp; steel ball replaced with a 8 mm (5/16 inch) diameter solid steel cylinder with a hemispherical tip centered within the ring clamp.
    - b. Result; 57 kg (125 pounds) minimum.
  - 6. Non-degrading under a wet or humid condition within minimum 4°C (40°F) to maximum 66°C (150°F) when exposed to ultraviolet light.
  - 7. Minimum sheet width: 2400 mm (8 feet).

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Do not apply if deck will be used for subsequent work platform, storage of materials, or staging or scaffolding will be erected thereon unless protection provided to distribute loads less than one-half compression resistance of roofing system materials.
  - 1. Curbs, blocking, edge strips, and other components to which roofing and base flashing is attached in place ready to receive insulation and, roofing.
  - 2. Coordinate roof operation with sheet metal work and roof insulation work so that insulation and flashing are installed concurrently to permit continuous roofing operations.
  - 3. Complete installation of flashing, insulation, and roofing in the same day except for the area where temporary protection is required when work is stopped.
- B. The complete installation of roofing system is required in the same day except for area where temporary protection is required when work is stopped. Complete installation includes walkway pads from roof access to and around all roof equipment (except platforms).
- C. Dry out surfaces, including the flutes of metal deck, that become wet from any cause during progress of the work before roofing work is resumed.
- D. Apply materials only to dry substrates.
- E. Except for temporary protection specified, do not apply materials during damp or rainy weather, during excessive wind conditions, nor while moisture (dew, snow, fog, ice, or frost) is present in any amount in or on the materials.
  - 1. Do not apply materials to substrate having temperature of 4°C (40 degrees F) or less, or when materials applied with the roof require higher application temperature.
  - 2. Do not apply materials when the temperature is below 4°C (40 degrees F).
- F. Temporary Protection:
  - 1. Install temporary protection consisting of a temporary seal and water cut-offs at the end of each day's work and when work is halted



for an indefinite period or work is stopped when precipitation is imminent.

2. Temporarily seal exposed surfaces of insulation within the roofing membrane.
3. Do not leave insulation surfaces or edges exposed.
4. Use polyethylene film or building paper to separate roof sheet from bituminous materials.
5. Apply the temporary seal and water cut off by extending the roof membrane beyond the insulation and securely embedding the edge of the roof membrane in 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick by 50 mm (2 inches) wide strip of temporary closure sealant (night sealant) and weight edge with sandbags, to prevent displacement; space sandbags not over 2400 mm (8 foot) centers. Check daily to insure temporary seal remains watertight. Reseal open areas and weight down.
6. Before the work resumes, cut off and discard portions of the roof membrane in contact with roof cement or bituminous materials.
  - a. Cut not less than 150 mm (6 inches) back from bituminous coated edges or surfaces.
  - b. Remove temporary polyethylene film or building paper.
7. Remove and discard sandbags contaminated with bituminous products.
8. For roof areas that are to remain intact and that are subject to foot traffic and damage, provide temporary wood walkways with notches in sleepers to permit free drainage.
9. Provide 2 mm (6 mil) polyethylene sheeting or building paper cover over roofing membrane under temporary wood walkways and adjacent areas. Round all edges and corners of wood bearing on roof surface.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Remove dirt, debris, and surface moisture. Cover or fill voids greater than 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide to provide solid support for roof membrane.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOFING AND FLASHING**

- A. Do not allow the membrane to come in contact with surfaces contaminated with asphalt, coal tar, oil, grease, or other substances which are not compatible with EPDM roofing membrane.
- B. If possible, install the membrane so the sheets run perpendicular to the long dimension of the insulation boards.

- C. If possible, start at the low point of the roof and work towards the high point. Lap the sheets so the flow of water is not against the edges of the sheet. Coordinate with roof insulation installation.
- D. Position the membrane so it is free of buckles and wrinkles.
- E. Roll sheet out on deck; inspect for defects as sheet is being rolled out and remove defective areas:
  - 1. Allow 30 minutes for relaxing before proceeding.
  - 2. Lap edges and ends of sheets 150 mm (6 inches) or more as recommended by the manufacturer. Clean lap surfaces as specified by manufacturer.
  - 3. Adhesively splice laps. Apply pressure as required. Seam strength of laps as required by ASTM D4637.
  - 4. Check seams to ensure continuous adhesion and correct defects.
  - 5. Finish edges of laps with a continuous beveled bead of lap sealant to sheet edges to provide smooth transition as specified by manufacturer.
  - 6. Finish seams as the membrane is being installed (same day).
  - 7. Anchor perimeter to deck or wall as specified.
- F. Membrane Perimeter Anchorage:
  - 1. Install batten strip or steel stress plate with fasteners at the perimeter of each roof level, curb flashing, expansion joints and similar penetrations as indicated in accordance with membrane manufacturer's instructions on top of roof membrane to wall or deck.
  - 2. Mechanically fastened as follows:
    - a. Top of mechanical fastener set flush with top surface of the nailing strip or stress plate.
    - b. Space mechanical fasteners a maximum 300 mm (12 inches) on center.
    - c. Start 25 mm (1 inch) from the end of the nailing strip when used.
    - d. When strip is cut round edge and corners before installing.
    - e. Set fasteners in lap sealant and cover fastener head with fastener sealer including batten strip or stress plate.
    - f. Stop fastening strip where the use of the nailing strip interferes with the flow of the surface water, separate by a 150 mm (6 inch) space, then start again.

- g. After mechanically fastening cover and seal with a 225 mm (9 inch) wide strip of flashing sheet. Use primer on all laps and finish edge with sealant as specified.
  - i. At parapet walls intersecting building walls and curbs, secure the membrane to the structural deck with fasteners 150 mm (6 inches) on center or as shown in NRCA manual (Fifth Edition)
- G. Adhered System:
- 1. Apply bonding adhesive in quantities required by roof membrane manufacturer.
  - 2. Fold sheet back on itself, clean and coat the bottom side of the membrane and the top of the deck with adhesive. Do not coat the lap joint area.
  - 3. After adhesive has set according to adhesive manufacturer's application instruction, roll the membrane into the adhesive in manner that minimizes voids and wrinkles.
  - 4. Repeat for other half of sheet. Cut voids and wrinkles to lay flat and clean for repair patch over cut area.
- I. Install flashings as the membrane is being installed (same day). If the flashing cannot be completely installed in one day, complete the installation until the flashing is in a watertight condition and provide temporary covers or seals.
- J. Flashing Roof Drains:
- 1. Install roof drain flashing as recommended by the membrane manufacturer, generally as follows:
    - a. Coordinate to set the metal drain flashing in water cut-off mastic, holding cement back from the edge of the metal flange.
    - c. Adhere the EPDM roof membrane to the metal flashing with the membrane manufacturer's recommended bonding adhesive.
  - 2. Turn down the metal drain flashing and EPDM roof membrane into the drain body and install clamping ring and stainer.
- M. Installing EPDM Base Flashing and Pipe Flashing:

1. Install EPDM flashing membranes to pipes, walls or curbs to a height not less than 200 mm (8 inches) above roof surfaces and 100 mm (4 inches) on roof membranes. Install in accordance with NRCA manual:
  - a. Adhere flashing to pipe, wall or curb with bonding adhesive.
  - b. Form inside and outside corners of EPDM flashing membrane in accordance with membrane manufacturer. Form pipe flashing in accordance with membrane manufacturer.
  - c. Lap ends not less than 100 mm (4 inches).
  - d. Adhesively splice flashing membranes together and flashing membranes to roof membranes. Finish exposed edges with sealant as specified.
2. Anchor top of flashing to walls or curbs with fasteners spaced not over 150 mm (6 inches) on center. Use surface mounted fastening strip with sealant on ducts. Use pipe clamps on pipes or other round penetrations.
3. Apply sealant to top edge of flashing.

N. Installing Building Expansion Joints:

1. Install base flashing on curbs as specified.
2. Coordinate installation with metal expansion joint cover or roof expansion joint system.

O. Repairs to membrane and flashings:

1. Remove sections of EPDM sheet roofing or flashing that is creased wrinkled or fishmouthed.
2. Cover removed areas, cuts and damaged areas with a patch extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond damaged, cut, or removed area. Adhesively splice to roof membrane or flashing. Finish edge of lap with sealant as specified.

**3.5 WALKWAY PADS**

- A. Clean membrane where pads are applied.
- B. Adhere "peel and stick" pads to membrane.
- C. Allow not less than 1-inch break between pads and 2- inch maximum break.
- D. Provide walkway pads from all entry and access portals to all RTU's and other electrically powered equipment. Additionally each of these items shall be surrounded by walkway pads.

### **3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Examine and probe seams in the membrane and flashing in the presence of the COR and Membrane Manufacturer's Inspector.
  
- C. Cut 175 mm (7 inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long samples through the seams where directed by the COR.
  - 1. Cut one sample for every 450 m (1500 linear feet) of seams.
  - 2. Cut the samples perpendicular to the longitudinal direction of the seams.
  - 3. Failure of the samples to maintain the standard of quality within a reasonable tolerance of the approved samples will be cause for rejection of the work.
  
- E. Repair fishmouths and wrinkles by cutting to lay flat and installing patch over cut area extending 150 mm (6 inches) beyond cut.

### **3.7 TEMPORARY ROOF**

- A. Install temporary roof when sequences of work or weather does not permit installation of a completed permanent roof system or roof would be subject to phasing of roof work, construction traffic, scaffolds, and work over roof area.
- B. Use of 1.15 mm (0.045-inch) thick non-reinforced EPDM membrane or other temporary membrane as approved.
  
- D. Secure membrane to deck with mechanical fasteners or temporary ballast not exceeding deck dead load capacity.
- E. Repair cuts, tears, and punctures with patches to keep system watertight.
- F. Install permanent roof system within one year.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 60 00**  
**FLASHING AND SHEET METAL**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

Formed sheet metal work for wall and roof flashing, roof edge metal ("drip edge"), and drainage specialties are specified in this section.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Manufactured flashing, copings, roof edge metal, and fasciae: Section 07 72 00 ROOF ACCESSORIES.
- B. Flashing components of factory finished roofing and wall systems: Division 07 roofing and wall system sections.
- C. Joint Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Integral flashing components of manufactured roof specialties and accessories or equipment: Section 07 71 00, ROOF SPECIALTIES .
- E. Paint materials and application: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- F. Flashing of Roof Drains: Section 22 14 00, FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE .

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aluminum Association (AA):
  - AA-C22A41 ..... Aluminum Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick
  - AA-C22A42 ..... Chemically etched medium matte, with integrally colored anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 mils thick
  - AA-C22A44 ..... Chemically etched medium matte with electrolytically deposited metallic compound, integrally colored coating Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick finish
- C. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI):

- ANSI/SPRI ES-1-03 ..... Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with  
Low Slope Roofing Systems
- D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
- AAMA 620 ..... Voluntary Specification for High Performance  
Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural  
Aluminum
- AAMA 621 ..... Voluntary Specification for High Performance  
Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural  
Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum  
Coated Steel Substrates
- E. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A167-99(R2009) ..... Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel  
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
- A653/A653M-09 ..... Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc  
Alloy Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot- Dip  
Process
- B32-08 ..... Solder Metal
- B209-07 ..... Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- B370-09 ..... Copper Sheet and Strip for Building  
Construction
- D173-03 ..... Bitumen-Saturated Cotton Fabrics Used in  
Roofing and Waterproofing
- D412-06 ..... Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-  
Tension
- D1187-97(R2002) ..... Asphalt Base Emulsions for Use as Protective  
Coatings for Metal
- D1784-08 ..... Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and  
Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC)  
Compounds
- D3656-07 ..... Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from  
Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
- D4586-07 ..... Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free
- F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association  
(SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
- G. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
- AMP 500-06 ..... Metal Finishes Manual
- H. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec):

A-A-1925A ..... Shield, Expansion; (Nail Anchors)

UU-B-790A ..... Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber

I. International Code Commission (ICC): International Building Code,  
Current Edition

#### **1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

A. Wind Uplift Forces: Resist the following forces per FM Approvals 1-49:

1. Wind Zone 1 (Field): 25.1 psf.
2. Wind Zone 2 (Perimeter): 42.1 psf.
3. Wind Zone 3 (Corner): 63.4 psf.

B. Wind Design Standard: Fabricate and install copings, roof-edge  
flashings, tested per ANSI/SPRI ES-1 to resist design pressure 21.3  
psf.

1. Exposure C
2. Basic Wind Speed 120 mph (at 60 feet)
3. Risk Category III or IV.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT  
DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings: For all specified items, including:

1. Flashings
2. Gutter and Conductors
3. Expansion joints
4. Fascia-cant
5. Drip edge
6. Valleys

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: For all specified items, including:

1. Two-piece counterflashing
2. Expansion joint cover, each type
3. Nonreinforced, elastomeric sheeting
4. Fascia-cant

D. Certificates: Indicating compliance with specified finishing  
requirements, from applicator and contractor.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL MATERIALS**

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302B, dead soft temper.



- F. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy 3003-H14 except alloy used for color anodized aluminum shall be as required to produce specified color. Alloy required to produce specified color shall have the same structural properties as alloy 3003-H14.
- G. Galvanized Sheet: ASTM, A653.

## **2.2 FLASHING ACCESSORIES**

- A. Solder: ASTM B32; flux type and alloy composition as required for use with metals to be soldered.
- B. Rosin Paper: Fed-Spec. UU-B-790, Type I, Grade D, Style 1b, Rosin-sized sheathing paper, weighing approximately 3 Kg/10 m<sup>2</sup> ( 6 lbs/100 sf).
- D. Fasteners:
1. Use stainless steel for stainless steel and aluminum alloy. Use galvanized steel or stainless steel for galvanized steel.
  2. Nails:
    - b. Minimum diameter for aluminum nails 3 mm (0.105 inch).
    - c. Minimum diameter for stainless steel nails: 2 mm (0.095 inch) and annular threaded.
    - d. Length to provide not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) penetration into anchorage.
  4. Expansion Shields: Fed Spec A-A-1925A.
- E. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for exterior locations.
- F. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656, 18 by 18 regular mesh.
- G. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

## **2.3 SHEET METAL THICKNESS**

- A. Except as otherwise shown or specified use thickness or weight of sheet metal as follows:
- B. Concealed Locations (Built into Construction):

2. Stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.

4. Galvanized steel: 0.5 mm (0.021 inch) thick.

C. Exposed Locations:

2. Stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).

D. Thickness of aluminum or galvanized steel is specified with each item.

**2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL**

A. Jointing:

1. In general, stainless steel, except expansion and contraction joints, shall be locked and soldered.
2. Jointing of stainless steel over 0.45 mm (0.018 inch) thick shall be done by lapping, riveting and soldering.
3. Joints shall conform to following requirements:
  - a. Flat-lock joints shall finish not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.
  - b. Lap joints subject to stress shall finish not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide and shall be soldered and riveted.
  - c. Unsoldered lap joints shall finish not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
4. Flat and lap joints shall be made in direction of flow.

6. Soldering:

- a. Pre tin both mating surfaces with solder for a width not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) of uncoated copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel.
- b. Wire brush to produce a bright surface before soldering lead coated copper.
- c. Treat in accordance with metal producers recommendations other sheet metal required to be soldered.
- d. Completely remove acid and flux after soldering is completed.

B. Expansion and Contraction Joints:

1. Fabricate in accordance with the Architectural Sheet Metal Manual recommendations for expansion and contraction of sheet metal work in continuous runs.

2. Space joints as specified.
3. Space expansion and contraction joints for stainless steel at intervals not exceeding 7200 mm (24 feet).
5. Fabricate slip-type or loose locked joints and fill with sealant unless otherwise specified.
6. Fabricate joint covers of same thickness material as sheet metal served.

C. Cleats:

1. Fabricate cleats to secure flashings and sheet metal work over 300 mm (12 inches) wide and where specified.
2. Provide cleats for maximum spacing of 300 mm (12 inch) centers unless specified otherwise.
3. Form cleats of same metal and weights or thickness as the sheet metal being installed unless specified otherwise.
4. Fabricate cleats from 50 mm (2 inch) wide strip. Form end with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide loose lock to item for anchorage. Form other end of length to receive nails free of item to be anchored and end edge to be folded over and cover nail heads.

D. Edge Strips or Continuous Cleats:

1. Fabricate continuous edge strips where shown and specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metal work.
2. Except as otherwise specified, fabricate edge strips of minimum 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) thick stainless steel, 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thick aluminum.
3. Use material compatible with sheet metal to be secured by the edge strip.
4. Fabricate in 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock into metal secured by edge strip.
5. Fabricate Strips for fascia anchorage to extend below the supporting wood construction to form a drip and to allow the flashing to be hooked over the lower edge at least 19 mm (3/4-inch).
6. Fabricate anchor edge maximum width of 75 mm (3 inches) or of sufficient width to provide adequate bearing area to insure a rigid installation using 0.8 mm (0.031 inch) thick stainless steel, 1.6 mm (0.0625 inch) thick aluminum.

E. Drips:

1. Form drips at lower edge of sheet metal counter-flashings (cap flashings), fascias, gravel stops, wall copings, by folding edge back 13 mm (1/2 inch) and bending out 45 degrees from vertical to carry water away from the wall.
2. Form drip to provide hook to engage cleat or edge strip for fastening for not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock where shown.

F. Edges:

1. Edges of flashings concealed in masonry joints opposite drain side shall be turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) to form dam, unless otherwise specified or shown otherwise.
2. Finish exposed edges of flashing with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) hem formed by folding edge of flashing back on itself when not hooked to edge strip or cleat. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum penetration beyond wall face with drip for through-wall flashing exposed edge.
3. All metal roof edges shall meet requirements of IBC, current edition.

## 2.5 FINISHES

- A. Use same finish on adjacent metal or components and exposed metal surfaces unless specified or shown otherwise.
- B. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual AMP 500, unless otherwise specified.
- C. Finish exposed metal surfaces as follows, unless specified otherwise:
  2. Stainless Steel: Finish No. 2B or 2D.
  3. Aluminum:
    - a. Clear Finish: AA-C22A41 medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class 1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick.
    - b. Colored Finish: AA-C22A42 (anodized) or AA-C22A44 (electrolytically deposited metallic compound) medium matte, integrally colored coating, Class 1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick. Dyes will not be accepted.
    - c. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 620, high performance organic coating.
    - d. Mill finish.
  4. Steel and Galvanized Steel:
    - a. Finish painted under Section 09 91 00, PAINTING unless specified as prefinished item.

b. Manufacturer's finish:

- 1) Baked on prime coat over a phosphate coating.
- 2) Baked-on prime and finish coat over a phosphate coating.
- 3) Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 621, high performance organic coating.

**2.7 BASE FLASHING**

- A. Use metal base flashing at vertical surfaces intersecting built-up roofing without cant strips or where shown.
1. Use stainless steel, thickness specified unless specified otherwise.
  2. When flashing is over 250 mm (10 inches) in vertical height or horizontal width use 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) stainless steel.
  3. Use stainless steel at aluminum roof curbs where flashing contacts the aluminum.
  4. Use stainless steel at pipe flashings.
- B. Fabricate metal base flashing up vertical surfaces not less than 200 mm (8 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch).
- C. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide unless shown otherwise. When base flashing length exceeds 2400 mm (8 feet) form flange edge with 13 mm (1/2 inch) hem to receive cleats.
- D. Form base flashing bent from strip except pipe flashing. Fabricate ends for riveted soldered lap seam joints. Fabricate expansion joint ends as specified.
- E. Pipe Flashing: (Other than engine exhaust or flue stack)
1. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) beyond sleeve on all sides.
  2. Extend sleeve up and around pipe and flange out at bottom not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) and solder to flange and sleeve seam to make watertight.
  3. At low pipes 200 mm (8 inch) to 450 mm (18 inch) above roof:
    - a. Form top of sleeve to turn down into the pipe at least 25 mm (one inch).
    - b. Allow for loose fit around and into the pipe.
  4. At high pipes and pipes with goosenecks or other obstructions which would prevent turning the flashing down into the pipe:
    - a. Extend sleeve up not less than 300 mm (12 inch) above roofing.

b. Allow for loose fit around pipe.

## **2.8 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)**

- A. Stainless steel, or 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thick aluminum for counter flashing.
- B. Fabricate to lap base flashing a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) with drip:
  - 1. Form lock seams for outside corners. Allow for lap joints at ends and inside corners.
  - 2. In general, form flashing in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) and not more than 3000 mm (10 feet).
  - 3. Two-piece, lock in type flashing may be used in-lieu-of one piece counter-flashing.
  - 4. Manufactured assemblies may be used.
  - 5. Where counterflashing is installed at newwork use an integral flange at the top designed to be extended into the masonry joint or reglet in concrete.
  - 6. Where counterflashing is installed at existing work use surface applied type, formed to provide a space for the application of sealant at the top edge.
- C. One-piece Counterflashing:
  - 1. Back edge turned up and fabricate to lock into reglet in concrete.
  - 2. Upper edge formed to extend full depth of masonry unit in mortar joint with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch).
- D. Two-Piece Counterflashing:
  - 1. Receiver to extend into masonry wall depth of masonry unit with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) and exposed edge designed to receive and lock counterflashing upper edge when inserted.
  - 2. Counterflashing upper edge designed to snap lock into receiver.
- E. Surface Mounted Counterflashing; one or two piece:
  - 1. Use at existing or new surfaces where flashing can not be inserted in vertical surface.
  - 2. One piece fabricate upper edge folded double for 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) with top 19 mm (3/4 inch) bent out to form "V" joint sealant pocket with vertical surface. Perforate flat double area against vertical surface with horizontally slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between end holes. Option: One piece surface

mounted counter-flashing (cap flashing) may be used. Fabricate as detailed on Plate 51 of SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

3. Two pieces: Fabricate upper edge to lock into surface mounted receiver. Fabricate receiver joint sealant pocket on upper edge and lower edge to receive counterflashing, with slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between upper and lower edge.

F. Pipe Counterflashing:

1. Form flashing for water-tight umbrella with upper portion against pipe to receive a draw band and upper edge to form a "V" joint sealant receiver approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep.
2. Fabricate 100 mm (4 inch) over lap at end.
3. Fabricate draw band of same metal as counter flashing. Use 0.6 Kg (24 oz) copper or 0.33 mm (0.013 inch) thick stainless steel or copper coated stainless steel.
4. Use stainless steel bolt on draw band tightening assembly.
5. Vent pipe counter flashing may be fabricated to omit draw band and turn down 25 mm (one inch) inside vent pipe.

- G. Where vented edge decks intersect vertical surfaces, form in one piece, shape to slope down to a point level with and in front of edge-set notched plank; then, down vertically, overlapping base flashing.

## 2.11 HANGING GUTTERS

- A. Match existing gutters. Fabricate gutters of not less than the following:

3. 0.025inch thick aluminum.

- B. Fabricate hanging gutters in sections not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) long, except at ends of runs where shorter lengths are required.

- C. Building side of gutter shall be not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) higher than exterior side,

- D. Gutter Bead: Stiffen outer edge of gutter by folding edge over approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) toward roof and down approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) unless shown otherwise.

- E. Gutter Spacers:

1. Fabricate of same material and thickness as gutter.

2. Fabricate 25 mm (one inch) wide strap and fasten to gutters not over 900 mm (36 inches) on center.

3. Turn back edge up 25 mm (one inch) and lap front edge over gutter bead.

4. Rivet and solder to gutter except rivet and seal to aluminum.

F. Outlet Tubes:

1. Form outlet tubes to connect gutters to conductors of same metal and thickness as gutters extend into the conductor 75 mm (3 inch). Flange upper end of outlet tube 13 mm (1/2 inch).

2. Lock and solder longitudinal seam except use sealant in lieu of solder with aluminum.

3. Seal aluminum tube to gutter and rivet to gutter.

4. Fabricate basket strainers of same material as gutters.

G. Gutter Brackets:

1. Fabricate of same metal as gutter. Use the following:

a. Match existing, or 6 by 25 mm (1/4 by 1 inch) aluminum.

2. Fabricate to gutter profile.

3. Drill two 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter holes in anchor leg for countersunk flat head screws.

**2.12 CONDUCTORS (DOWNSPOUTS)**

A. Match existing conductors and downspouts. Requires survey and inspection.

**2.14 REGLETS**

A. Fabricate reglets of stainless steel, not less than 0.3 mm (0.012 inch) thick.

B. Fill open-type reglets with fiberboard or other suitable separator, to prevent crushing of the slot during installation.

C. Bend edges of reglets for setting into concrete to an angle of not less than 45 degrees, and make wide enough to provide firm anchorage in the concrete.



- D. Fabricate reglets for building into horizontal masonry mortar joints not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep, nor more than 25 mm (one inch) deep.
- E. Fabricate mitered corners, fittings, and special shapes as may be required by details.
- F. Reglets for concrete may be formed to receive flashing and have a 10 mm (3/8 inch), 45 degree snap lock.

## **2.15 INSULATED EXPANSION JOINT COVERS**

- A. Either type optional, use only one type throughout.
- B. Types:
  - 1. Construct of two preformed, stainless steel strips, not less than 0.4 mm (0.015 inch) thick, mechanically and adhesively bonded to both sides of a 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick neoprene or butyl sheet, or to a 0.4 mm (32 mil) thick reinforced chlorinated polyethylene sheet. Adhesively attach a 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick sheet of closed cell, neoprene foam insulation, to the underside of the neoprene, butyl, or chlorinated polyethylene sheet.
  - 2. Constructed of a 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick vinyl sheet, flanged at both sides with stainless steel strips not less than 0.4 mm (0.015 inch) thick. Vinyl sheet locked and encased by the stainless steel strip and prepunched for nailing. A 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick closed cell polyvinyl chloride foam insulating strip shall be heat laminated to the underside of the vinyl sheet between the stainless steel strips.
- C. Expansion joint covers shall have factory fabricated mitered corners, crossing tees, and other necessary accessories. Furnish in the longest available lengths.
- D. Metal flange of sufficient width to extend over the top of the curb and down curb sides 50 mm (2 inches) with hemmed edge for lock to edge strip.

## **2.17 SCUPPERS**

- A. Re-build existing scuppers. Fabricate scuppers with minimum of 100 mm (4 inch) wide flange.
- B. Provide flange at top on through wall scupper to extend to top of base flashing.

- C. Fabricate exterior wall side to project not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) beyond face of wall with drip at bottom outlet edge.
- D. Fabricate not less than 100 mm (4 inch) wide flange to lap behind gravel stop fascia.
- E. Fabricate exterior wall flange for through wall scupper not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide on top and sides with edges hemmed.
- F. Fabricate gravel stop bar of 25 mm x 25 mm (one by one inch) angle strip soldered to bottom of scupper.
- G. Fabricate scupper not less than 200 mm (8 inch) wide and not less than 125 mm (5 inch) high for through wall scupper.
- H. Solder joints watertight.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. General:
  - 1. Install flashing and sheet metal items as shown in Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., publication, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL MANUAL, except as otherwise shown or specified.
  - 2. Apply Sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
  - 3. Apply sheet metal and other flashing material to surfaces which are smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects that might affect the application.
  - 4. Remove projections which would puncture the materials and fill holes and depressions with material compatible with the substrate. Cover holes or cracks in wood wider than 6 mm (1/4 inch) with sheet metal compatible with the roofing and flashing material used.
  - 5. Coordinate with masonry work for the application of a skim coat of mortar to surfaces of unit masonry to receive flashing material before the application of flashing.
  - 7. Confine direct nailing of sheet metal to strips 300 mm (12 inch) or less wide. Nail flashing along one edge only. Space nail not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.

8. Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated, specified, or required in accordance with the SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual. Space rivets at 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position. Use neoprene washers under fastener heads when fastener head is exposed.
9. Coordinate with roofing work for the installation of metal base flashings and other metal items having roof flanges for anchorage and watertight installation.
10. Nail continuous cleats on 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position.
11. Nail individual cleats with two nails and bend end tab over nail heads. Lock other end of cleat into hemmed edge.
12. Install flashings in conjunction with other trades so that flashings are inserted in other materials and joined together to provide a water tight installation.
13. Where required to prevent galvanic action between dissimilar metal isolate the contact areas of dissimilar metal with sheet lead, waterproof building paper, or a coat of bituminous paint.

### **3.2 THROUGH-WALL FLASHING**

#### **A. General:**

1. Install continuous through-wall flashing between top of concrete foundation walls and bottom of masonry building walls; at top of concrete floors; under masonry, concrete, or stone copings and elsewhere as shown.
2. Where exposed portions are used as a counterflashings, lap base flashings at least 100 mm (4 inches) and use thickness of metal as specified for exposed locations.
3. Exposed edge of flashing may be formed as a receiver for two piece counter flashing as specified.
4. Terminate exterior edge beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge where not part of counter flashing.
5. Turn back edge up 6 mm (1/4 inch) unless noted otherwise where flashing terminates in mortar joint or hollow masonry unit joint.
6. Terminate interior raised edge in masonry backup unit approximately 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) into unit unless shown otherwise.
7. Under copings terminate both edges beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge.

8. Lap end joints at least two corrugations, but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Seal laps with sealant.
  9. Where dowels, reinforcing bars and fastening devices penetrate flashing, seal penetration with sealing compound. Sealing compound is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
  10. Coordinate with other work to set in a bed of mortar above and below flashing so that total thickness of the two layers of mortar and flashing are same as regular mortar joint.
  11. Where ends of flashing terminate turn ends up 25 mm (1 inch) and fold corners to form dam extending to wall face in vertical mortar or veneer joint.
  12. Turn flashing up not less than 200 mm (8 inch) between masonry or behind exterior veneer.
  13. When flashing terminates in reglet extend flashing full depth into reglet and secure with lead or plastic wedges spaced 150 mm (6 inch) on center.
  14. Continue flashing around columns:
    - a. Where flashing cannot be inserted in column reglet hold flashing vertical leg against column.
    - b. Counterflash top edge with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strip of saturated cotton unless shown otherwise. Secure cotton strip with roof cement to column. Lap base flashing with cotton strip 38 mm (1 1/2 inch).
- D. Flashing at Cavity Wall Construction: Where flashing occurs in cavity walls turn vertical portion up against backup under waterproofing, if any, into mortar joint. Turn up over insulation, if any, and horizontally through insulation into mortar joint.
- H. Door Sill Flashing:
1. Install flashing under bottom of plate sills of doors over curbs opening onto roofs. Extend flashing out to form counter flashing or receiver for counter flashing over base flashing. Set in sealant.

2. Extend sill flashing 200 mm (8 inch) beyond jamb opening. Turn ends up one inch in vertical masonry joint, extend end to face of wall. Join to counter flashing for water tight joint.
  3. Where doors thresholds cover over waterproof membranes install sill flashing over water proof membrane under thresholds. Extend beyond opening to cover exposed portion of waterproof membrane and not less than 150 mm (6 inch) beyond door jamb opening at ends. Turn up approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) under threshold.
- I. Flashing at Masonry, Stone, or Precast Concrete Copings:
1. Install flashing with drips on both wall faces unless shown otherwise.
  2. Form penetration openings to fit tight against dowel or other item with edge turned up. Seal penetrations with sealant.

### **3.3 BASE FLASHING**

- A. Install where roof membrane type base flashing is not used and where shown.
1. Install flashing at intersections of roofs with vertical surfaces or at penetrations through roofs, to provide watertight construction.
  4. Secure flange by nailing through roofing into wood blocking with nails spaced 75 mm (3 inch) on centers or, when flange over 100 mm (4 inch) wide terminate in a 13 mm (1/2 inch) folded edge anchored with cleats spaced 200 mm (8 inch) on center. Secure one end of cleat over nail heads. Lock other end into the seam.
- B. For long runs of base flashings install in lengths of not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) nor more than 3000 mm (ten feet). Install a 75 mm (3 inch) wide slip type, loose lock expansion joint filled with sealant in joints of base flashing sections over 2400 mm (8 feet) in length. Lock and solder corner joints at corners.
- C. Extend base flashing up under counter flashing of roof specialties and accessories or equipment not less than 75 mm (3 inch).

### **3.4 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)**

- A. General:
1. Install counterflashing over and in conjunction with installation of base flashings, except as otherwise specified or shown.

2. Install counterflashing to lap base flashings not less than 100 mm (4 inch).
3. Install upper edge or top of counterflashing not less than 225 mm (9 inch) above top of the roofing.
4. Lap joints not less than 100 mm (4 inch). Stagger joints with relation to metal base flashing joints.
5. Use surface applied counterflashing on existing surfaces and new work where not possible to integrate into item.
6. When fastening to concrete or masonry, use screws driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Use screws to wood and sheet metal. Set fasteners in mortar joints of masonry work.

B. One Piece Counterflashing:

1. Where flashing is installed at new masonry, coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and end lap.
2. Where flashing is installed in reglet in concrete insert upper edge into reglet. Hold flashing in place with lead wedges spaced not more than 200 mm (8 inch) apart. Fill joint with sealant.
3. Where flashing is surface mounted on flat surfaces.
  - a. When top edge is double folded anchor flat portion below sealant "V" joint with fasteners spaced not over 400 mm (16 inch) on center:
    - 1) Locate fasteners in masonry mortar joints.
    - 2) Use screws to sheet metal or wood.
  - b. Fill joint at top with sealant.
4. Where flashing or hood is mounted on pipe.
  - a. Secure with draw band tight against pipe.
  - b. Set hood and secure to pipe with a one by 25 mm x 3 mm (1 x 1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type clamp, or a stainless worm gear type clamp.
  - c. Completely fill joint at top with sealant.

C. Two-Piece Counterflashing:

1. Where receiver is installed at new masonry coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and lap.
2. Surface applied type receiver:
  - a. Secure to face construction in accordance, with manufacturers instructions.
  - b. Completely fill space at the top edge of receiver with sealant.

3. Insert counter flashing in receiver in accordance with fabricator or manufacturer's instructions and to fit tight against base flashing.
- D. Where vented edge occur install so lower edge of counterflashing is against base flashing.
- E. When counter flashing is a component of other flashing install as shown.

### **3.5 REGLETS**

- A. Install reglets in a manner to provide a watertight installation.
- B. Locate reglets not less than 225 mm (9 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch) above roofing, and not less than 125 mm (5 inch) nor more than 325 mm (13 inch) above cant strip.
- C. Butt and align end joints of each section of reglet and securely hold in position until concrete or mortar are hardened:
  1. Coordinate reglets for anchorage into concrete with formwork construction.
  2. Coordinate reglets for masonry to locate horizontally into mortar joints.

### **3.6 DRIP EDGE.**

- A. Provide drip edge in same profile and in locations where existing drip edge is located, replacing the old edging.

### **3.8 EXPANSION JOINT COVERS, INSULATED**

- A. Install insulated expansion joint covers at locations shown on curbs not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high above roof surface.
- B. Install continuous edge strips of same metal as expansion joint flange, nailed at not less than 75 mm (3 inch) centers.
- C. Install insulated expansion joint covers in accordance with manufacturer's directions locking edges to edge strips.

### **3.9 ENGINE EXHAUST PIPE OR STACK FLASHING**

- A. Set collar where shown and secure roof tabs or flange of collar to structural deck with 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter bolts.
- B. Set flange of sleeve base flashing not less than 100 mm (4 inch) beyond collar on all sides as specified for base flashing.

- C. Install hood to above the top of the sleeve 50 mm (2 inch) and to extend from sleeve same distance as space between collar and sleeve beyond edge not sleeve:
  - 1. Install insect screen to fit between bottom edge of hood and side of sleeve.
  - 2. Set collar of hood in high temperature sealant and secure with one by 3 mm (1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type, or stainless steel worm gear type clamp. Install sealant at top of head.

### **3.11 CONDUCTORS (DOWNSPOUTS)**

- A. Where scuppers discharge into downspouts install conductor head to receive discharge with back edge up behind drip edge of scupper. Fasten and seal joint. Sleeve conductors to gutter outlet tubes and fasten joint and joints between sections.
- B. Set conductors plumb and clear of wall, and anchor to wall with two anchor straps, located near top and bottom of each section of conductor. Strap at top shall be fixed to downspout, intermediate straps and strap at bottom shall be slotted to allow not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) movement for each 3000 mm (10 feet) of downspout.
- C. Install elbows, offsets and shoes where shown and required. Slope not less than 45 degrees.

### **3.12 SPLASH PANS**

- A. Install where downspouts discharge on low slope roofs unless shown otherwise.
- B. Set in roof cement prior to pour coat installation or sealant compatible with single ply roofing membrane.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 07 71 00**  
**ROOF SPECIALTIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies roof hatches and equipment supports.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Sealant material and installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Flashing and Sheet Metal, Section 07 60 00.
- C. General insulation: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION. Rigid insulations for roofing: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

**1.3 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. All roof accessories shall be the products of manufacturers regularly engaged in producing the kinds of products specified.
- B. Each accessory type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Each accessory shall be completely assembled to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: Representative sample panel of color anodized aluminum not less than 100 mm X 100 mm (four by four inches), except extrusions shall be a width not less than section to be used. Sample shall show coating with integral color and texture and shall include manufacturer's identifying label.
- C. Shop Drawings: Each item specified showing design, details of construction, installation and fastenings.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Each item specified.
- E. Certificates: Stating that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
  - RR-G-1602D ..... Grating, Metal, Other Than Bar Type (Floor, Except for Naval Vessels)

C. American Society for Testing and Material (ASTM):

A653/A653M-10 ..... Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) By the Hot-Dip Process

B209/209M-07 ..... Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy-Sheet and Plate

B221/221M-08 ..... Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

C612-10 ..... Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

D1187-97 (R2002) ..... Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal

D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500 Series ..... Metal Finishes Manual

E. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

2605-11 ..... High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/B221M.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209/B209M.

C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A526/A526M; G-90 coating.

D. Metal Grating for Roof Walkway: Fed. Spec. RR-G-1602.

**2.2 ROOF HATCH (SCUTTLE)**

A. Fabricate from aluminum with mill finish.

B. Curb and Cover:

1. Exterior facing: Minimum 2.3 mm (0.09 inch) thick sheet aluminum.

2. Interior facing: Minimum 1 mm (0.04 inch) thick sheet aluminum.

3. Minimum of 25 mm (one inch) thick mineral fiber insulation between facings of cover and over exterior face of curb.

4. Form exterior curb facing with an integral three inch wide roof flange and cap flashing minimum 2.3 mm (0.09 inch) thick sheet aluminum.

5. Make curb 375 mm (15 inches).

6. Form cover to lap curb and cap flashing.

7. Size opening as shown.

C. Hardware:

1. Provide spring snap latch with inside and outside operating handles and padlock hasp on inside. Provide two snap latches when hinge side is over 2100 mm (7 feet) long.
2. Provide pintle hinges.
3. Provide automatic hold open and operating arm with enclosed torsion or compression spring lifting mechanism.
4. Covers shall automatically lock in the open position at not less than 70 degrees.
5. Provide weatherstripping at cover closure.
6. Galvanize all hardware items.
7. Provide guard rail with self-closing and latching gate. Comply with OSHA 29CFR1910.23.

D. Assembly:

1. Completely shop assemble roof scuttle.
2. Fully weld all joints exposed to the weather and built into the roofing.
3. Finish weld smooth where exposed.
4. Operation with minimum force to open and close.

## **2.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

- A. Fabricate equipment supports from 1.3 mm (0.0516 inch) thick galvanized steel.
- B. Form exterior curb with integral base.
- C. Use galvanized steel liners for curbs having inside dimension over 305 mm (12 inches).
- D. Fabricate curb with a minimum height of 200 mm (8 inches) above roof surface.
- E. Attach preservative treated wood nailers to top of curb. Use 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) minimum nominal size on curb with openings and 50 mm (2 inch) thick, width of curb up to 300 mm (12 inches) on equipment support curbs.
- F. Make size of supports suit size of equipment furnished, with height as shown on drawings, but not less than 200 mm (8 inches) above roof surface.
- G. The intention of this project is to re-use existing platform supports and to add extenders to the existing curbs to make up difference in height with added insulation on roofs.

## **2.6 FINISH**

- A. In accordance with NAAMM Amp 500 Series.
- B. Aluminum, Mill Finish: AA-MIX, as fabricated.
- D. Aluminum Colored Finish: (NOT USED)
- E. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 2605.2 high performance organic coating.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install roof specialties where shown.
- B. Secure with fasteners in accordance with manufacture's printed installation instructions and approved shop drawings unless shown otherwise.
- C. Coordinate to install insulation where shown; see Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION and Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- D. Comply with section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS to install sealants where manufactures installation instructions require sealant.
- E. Coordinate with roofing work for installation of items in sequence to prevent water infiltration.
  - b. After completion of base flashing bend down cap flashing flange and secure to blocking with screws.
  - c. Install expansion joint cover with 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide space at end joints and tension bars at 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
  - d. Install cover plates with formed aluminum flashing concealed and centered on joint. Flashing to lap cover not less than 100 mm (4 inches).
- J. Equipment Supports: Do not anchor to insulating concrete or metal deck. Anchor only to building structure as per manufacturers recommendations.

### **3.2 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM**

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with two coats of asphalt coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a preformed neoprene tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on side.

- B. Paint aluminum in contact with wood, concrete and masonry, or other absorptive materials, that may become repeatedly wet, with two coats of asphalt coating.

### **3.3 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust roof hatch hardware to operate freely and so that cover will operate without binding, close tightly at perimeter, and latch securely.

### **3.4 PROTECTION**

Protect roof accessories from damage during installation and after completion of the work from subsequent construction.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 71 00.01**  
**ROOF SPECIALTIES - FALL RESTRAINT SYSTEM**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the Horizontal Fall Restraint Cable System.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

NOT USED

**1.3 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. All roof specialties shall be the products of manufacturers regularly engaged in producing the kinds of products specified.
- B. The Fall Protection Contractor shall be fully certified by the manufacturer in the design and installation of the fall protection system and shall have a minimum of 5 years experience with similar systems. Proof of manufacturer's approval shall be in the form of a copy of the Contractor's current certificate issued by the manufacturer.
- B. Each accessory type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Each item shall be completely assembled to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Delegated Design Submittal: For the Horizontal Fall Restraint Cable System submit layout, design, analysis, and calculations prepared by a Licensed Professional Engineer employed as a fall arrest systems designer.
- B. Proof of manufacturer's approval: For the Fall Protection Contractor provide a copy of the Contractor's current certificate issued by the manufacturer.
- C. Systems Manual: for the Horizontal Fall Restraint Cable System, submit a manual including the following:
  - 1. Maintenance procedures: Including parts list and maintenance requirements for all equipment.
  - 2. Operation Procedures: Indicating proper use of equipment for safe operation of the systems.
  - 3. Test Certificate: Indicating completion of proof load testing on installed systems.

4. Compliance Certificate: Indicating that the system is in compliance with current OSHA regulations.
5. As-built drawings: A copy of as-built drawings shall also be included in the systems submittal.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Occupational Health and Safety Administration (OSHA):
  - 1926 Subpart M ..... Fall Protection
  - 1910 Subpart D ..... Walking-Working Surfaces.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 HORIZONTAL FALL RESTRAINT CABLE SYSTEM**

1. System Requirements:
  - a. Engage a Licensed Professional Engineer to design the Horizontal Fall Restraint Cable System.
  - b. The system shall comply with OSHA 1926 Subpart M - Fall Protection.
  - c. System shall be designed for fall restraint of up to 2 users on a single cable span.
  - d. The system shall be designed for the use of a single size and type of lanyard to be used throughout all the protected roof areas.
  - d. System shall not require use of a retractable or shock-absorbing lanyard.
  - f. System shall be designed to minimize the number of roof penetrations.
2. Anchors
  - a. Design anchors to withstand the maximum design force with a minimum safety factor of two.
3. Cable system
  - a. Design cables, swages, and other connections to withstand the maximum design force with a minimum safety factor of two.
  - b. Connectors shall comply with OSHA 1926.502.
  - c. Cable Height: Cable shall be suspended not less than 300 mm (12 inches) above the finished roof.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install Horizontal Fall Restraint Cable System in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Secure with fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions and approved shop drawings unless shown otherwise. NOTE: Contract Drawings show schematically the attachment of the cable system. Contractor shall survey roof for possible attachment points and select the structurally appropriate location to secure the end of the cable.
- C. Welding: All welders must be certified to American Welding Society in accordance with AWS standards. An AWS certified welding inspector must inspect and confirm size of all field welds. Following the inspection a written report must be supplied to the Owner.

**3.2 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM**

- A. (NOT USED)

**3.3 TESTING**

- A. Horizontal Fall Restraint Cable System shall be tested in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations under the supervision of a Licensed Professional Engineer, before being placed in service. Submit testing certificate in accordance with Section 1.4 Submittals.

**3.4 PROTECTION**

Protect roof accessories from damage during installation and after completion of the work from subsequent construction.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 07 72 00  
ROOF ACCESSORIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies copings, fascias, gravity ventilator, and expansion joints.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Sealant material and installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. General insulation: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION
- C. Rigid insulations for roofing: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

**1.3 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. All roof accessories shall be the products of manufacturers regularly engaged in producing the kinds of products specified.
- B. Each accessory type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Each accessory shall be completely assembled to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: Representative sample panel of color anodized aluminum not less than 100 mm X 100 mm (four by four inches), except extrusions shall be a width not less than section to be used. Sample shall show coating with integral color and texture and shall include manufacturer's identifying label.
- C. Shop Drawings: Each item specified showing design, details of construction, installation and fastenings.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Each item specified.
- E. Certificates: Stating that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extend referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Material (ASTM):  
B209/209M-07 ..... Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy-Sheet and Plate

- B221/221M-08 ..... Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire,  
Shapes, and Tubes
- C612-10 ..... Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal  
Insulation
- D1187-97 (R2002) ..... Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective  
Coatings for Metal
- C. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):  
AMP 500-06 ..... Metal Finishes Manual
- D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):  
2605-11 ..... High Performance Organic Coatings on  
Architectural Extrusions and Panels.
- E. ANSI/SPRI ES-1 ..... Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with  
Low-Slope Roofing Systems

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/B221M.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209/B209M.
- C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A526/A526M; G-90 coating.
- D. Insulation: ASTM C612, Class 1 or 2.

### **2.2 COPINGS**

- A. Fabricate of aluminum not less than 1.6 -mm (0.063 inch thick)
- B. Turn outer edges down each face of existing cast stone coping as shown.  
Face and edge must fully cover cast stone.
- C. Maximum lengths of 3000 mm (10 feet).
- D. Shop fabricate external and internal corners as one piece assemblies  
with not less than 300 mm (12 inch) leg lengths.
- E. Copings shall be Category 5 FM rated
- F. Provide 100 mm (four inch) wide 0.8 mm (0.032 inch) thick watertight  
joint sleeves. Sleeve shall be internal. The intent is to minimize  
'reveal' of open joint.
- .
- H. Use galvanized steel anchor plate providing compression spring  
anchoring of coping cover.
- I. Finish: Fluorocarbon.

### **2.3 EXTRUDED ALUMINUM FASCIAS**

- A. Fabricate of aluminum not less than 2 mm (0.078 inch) thick.

- B. Turn fascia down face of wall and up above roof as shown.
- C. Maximum lengths of 3000 mm (10-feet).
- D. Shop fabricate welded external and internal corners as one piece assemblies with not less than 300 mm (12 inch) leg lengths.
- E. Provide 100 mm (four inch) wide 2 mm (0.078 inch) thick watertight joint covers with 150 mm (six inch) wide 0.8 mm (0.030 inch) thick underside joint flashing.

## **2.5 EXTRUDED ALUMINUM ROOF EXPANSION JOINT COVERS**

- A. Fabricate in 3000 mm (10 feet) lengths with fastener openings slotting for expansion not over 600 mm (24 inches) centers.
- B. Provide four-way expansion, for joint widths shown.
- C. Mill finish on aluminum.
- D. Form waterstop or moisture seals of continuous sheets of neoprene, not less than 0.8 mm (0.032 inch) thick.
- E. Fabricate corners as one piece assembly with mitered and welded joint and least dimension legs not less than 300 mm (12 inches) long.
- F. Factory fabricate end caps and transitions to insure waterproof assembly.
- G. Three piece assembly:
  - 1. Roof expansion joint cover system consists of an extruded aluminum cover, extruded frame or curb vertical section, galvanized steel cant, and aluminum compression clamp counter flashing, complete with moisture seals. Form cover and vertical section from extruded aluminum, 2 mm (0.080 inch) minimum thickness with spring stainless steel tension or pivot bar.
  - 2. Form cant from galvanized steel not less than 0.8 mm (0.029 inch) thick formed to profile shown.
  - 3. Form splice plates of not less than 0.8 mm (0.032 inch) thick aluminum sheet.
  - 4. Form counter flashing member of 1.3 mm (0.050 inch) thick sheet aluminum, secured with screws to the top edge of the vertical section and providing compression clamp over base flashing.
  - 5. Provide compression gasket separating cover from curb bearing.
- H. Two piece assembly:

1. Roof expansion joint system consists of an extruded aluminum cover combination extruded aluminum frame or curb with integral adjustable counter flashing flange, and moisture seals.
2. Form cover from extruded aluminum 2 mm (0.078 inch) minimum thickness.
3. Form cover anchor system of stainless steel pivot bar.
4. Form frame assembly of not less than 2 mm (0.076 inch) aluminum except for flashing portion.
5. Provide compression gasket separating cover from curb at bearing.

## **2.6 FINISH**

- A. In accordance with NAAMM Amp 500-505.

E. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 2605.2 high performance organic coating.

F. Textured to simulate cast stone.

## **2.7 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS**

- A. W.P. Hickman Co., 4 Commerce Way, Arden, NC, 28704.
- B. Metal Era Roof Edge Systems; 1600 Airport Road, Waukesha, WI 53188
- C. Petersen Aluminum, 1005 Tonne Road, Elk Grove Village, IL, 60007.
- D. Manufacturers who meet the specifications.

## **2.8 GRAVITY INTAKE/EXHAUST VENTILATORS (ROOF MOUNTED)**

- A. Aluminum, ASTM B209, louvered, spun, or fabricated using panel sections with roll-formed edges, 13 mm (1/2 inch) mesh aluminum welded wire bird screen, with gravity or motorized dampers where shown, accessible interior, designed for wind velocity specified in Paragraph 3.3.

1. Spun Intake/Exhaust Ventilators: Spun aluminum structural components shall be constructed of minimum 1.3 mm (16 Gauge) marine alloy aluminum, bolted to a rigid aluminum support structure. The aluminum base shall have continuously welded curb cap corners for maximum leak protection. The spun aluminum baffle shall have a rolled bead for added strength.
2. Louvered Intake/Exhaust Hoods: Louvered hood constructed from 0.081 Gauge extruded aluminum tiers welded to a minimum 3.3 mm (8 Gauge) aluminum support structure. The aluminum hood shall be constructed of a minimum 0.064 marine alloy aluminum and provided with a layer

- of anti-condensate coating. The aluminum base shall have continuously welded curb cap corners for maximum leak protection.
3. Low Silhouette Intake/Exhaust Ventilator: The unit shall be of bolted and welded construction utilizing corrosion resistant fasteners. The aluminum hood shall be constructed of minimum 1.60 mm (14 Gauge) marine alloy aluminum, bolted to a minimum 3.25 mm (8 Gauge) aluminum support structure. The aluminum base shall have continuously welded curb cap corners for maximum leak protection. Birdscreen constructed of 13 mm (1/2 inch) mesh shall be mounted across the relief opening.
- B. Verify size in the field. One ventilator shall be replaced on Building 18 (See Drawings). Area of ventilator perimeter opening shall be not less than the throat area. Provide bracing to withstand wind velocity of 105 mph.
- C. Dampers for Gravity Ventilators without Duct Connection: Construct damper of the same material as the ventilator and of the design to completely close opening or remain wide open. Hold damper in closed position by a brass chain and catch. Extend chains 1500 mm (60 inches) below and engage catch when damper is closed.
- E. Provide Roof Curb by unit manufacturer. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION for additional requirements.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install roof accessories where shown.
- B. Secure with fasteners in accordance with manufacture's printed installation instructions and approved shop drawings unless shown otherwise.
- C. Coordinate to install insulation where shown; see Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION and Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- D. Comply with section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS to install sealants where manufacturer's installation instructions require sealant.
- E. Coordinate with roofing work for installation of items in sequence to prevent water infiltration.
- G. Aluminum Coping:

1. Install sections of coping with approximately 6 mm (1/4-inch) space between ends of sections.
2. Center joint gutter bar and covers at joints and securely lock in place.
3. When snap-on system is used insure front and back edges are locked in place.

I. Expansion Joint Covers:

1. Install to terminate base flashing 200 mm (8 inches) above roof.
2. Install moisture seals to drain water to outlets that do not permit water to enter building's construction.
3. Use stainless steel screws when exposed.
5. Two piece assembly:
  - a. Install curb section with screws allowing 6 mm (1/4 inch) space at end joints with splice plate at joint.
  - b. After completion of base flashing bend down cap flashing flange and secure to blocking with screws.
  - c. Install expansion joint cover with 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide space at end joints and tension bars at 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
  - d. Install cover plates with formed aluminum flashing concealed and centered on joint. Flashing to lap cover not less than 100 mm (4 inches).

**3.2 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM**

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with two coats of asphalt coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a preformed neoprene tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on side.
- B. Paint aluminum in contact with wood, concrete and masonry, or other absorptive materials, that may become repeatedly wet, with two coats of asphalt coating.

**3.3 ADJUSTING**

Adjust expansion joints to close tightly and be watertight; insuring maximum allowance for building movement.

Lebanon Veterans Affairs Medical Center  
Roofing and Insulation AE  
Lebanon, PA 17402

July 25, 2014  
Bid Documents  
VA Project #595-13-110

#### **3.4 PROTECTION**

Protect roof accessories from damage during installation and after completion of the work from subsequent construction.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 81 00  
APPLIED FIREPROOFING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies mineral fiber and cementitious coverings to provide fire resistance to interior structural steel members exposed during work operations.
- B. Work area is expected to be minimal in that only the steel exposed during demolition or discovered as a 'hidden condition' is likely to need protection. The primary means of protection is preferred to be by gypsum board membrane.

**1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Manufacturer's complete and detailed application instructions and specifications.
  - 2. Manufacturer's repair and patching instructions.
- C. Certificates:
  - 1. Certificate from testing laboratory attesting fireproofing material and application method meet the specified fire ratings.
    - a. List thickness and density of material required to meet fire ratings.
    - b. Accompanied by complete test report and test record.
  - 2. Manufacturer's certificate indicating sprayed-on fireproofing material supplied under the Contract is same within manufacturing tolerance as fireproofing material tested.
- D. Miscellaneous:
  - 1. Manufacturer's written approval of surfaces to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.
  - 2. Manufacturer's written approval of completed installation.
  - 3. Manufacturer's written approval of the applicators of fireproofing material.

**1.3 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver to job-site in sealed containers marked and labeled to show manufacturer's name and brand and certification of compliance with the specified requirements.



- B. Remove damaged containers from the site.
- C. Store the materials off the ground, under cover, away from damp surfaces.
- D. Keep dry until ready for use.
- E. Remove materials that have been exposed to water before installation from the site.

#### **1.4 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Product test for fire endurance in accordance with ASTM E119, for fire rating specified, in a nationally recognized laboratory.
- C. Manufacturer's approval of fireproofing applications.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - C841-03(R2008) ..... Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
  - C847-10 ..... Metal Lath
  - E84-10 ..... Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
  - E119-10 ..... Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
  - E605-93(R2006) ..... Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members
  - E736-00(R2006) ..... Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members
  - E759-92(R2005) ..... The Effect of Deflection on Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members
  - E760-92(R2005) ..... Impact on Bonding of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members
  - E761-92(R2005) ..... Compressive Strength of Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members
  - E859-93(R2006) ..... Air Erosion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members

E937-93(R2005) ..... Corrosion of Steel by Sprayed Fire-Resistive  
Material Applied to Structural Members  
E1042-02(R2008) ..... Acoustically, Absorptive Materials Applied by  
Trowel or Spray.  
G21-09 ..... Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric  
Materials to Fungi

- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):  
Fire Resistance Directory...Latest Edition including Supplements  
D. Warnock Hersey (WH):  
Certification Listings . Latest Edition  
E. Factory Mutual System (FM):  
Approval Guide ..... Latest Edition including Supplements

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SPRAYED-ON FIREPROOFING**

- A. ASTM E1042, Class (a), Category A.
2. Type II, factory mixed mineral fiber with integral inorganic binders  
minimum 240 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (15 lb/ft<sup>3</sup>) density per ASTM E605 test unless  
specified otherwise. Use in areas that are completely encased.
- B. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.
- C. Fireproofing characteristics when applied in the thickness and density  
required to achieve the fire-rating specified.

	Characteristic	Test	Results
1.	Deflection	ASTM E759	No cracking, spalling, or delamination when backing has a deflection up to 1/120 in 3m (10 ft.)
2.	Corrosion-Resistance	ASTM E937	No promotion of corrosion of steel.
3.	Bond Impact	ASTM E760	No cracking, spalling, or delamination.
4.	Cohesion/Adhesion (Bond Strength)	ASTM E736	Minimum cohesive/adhesive strength of 9.57 kPa (200 lbf/ft <sup>2</sup> ) for protected areas. 19.15 kPa (400 lbf/ft <sup>2</sup> ) for exposed areas.
5.	Air Erosion	ASTM E859	Maximum gain weight of the collecting filter 0.27gm/m <sup>2</sup> (0.025 gm/ft <sup>2</sup> ).
6.	Compressive Strength	ASTM E761	Minimum compressive strength 48 kPa (1000psf).

7.	Surface Burning Characteristics with adhesive and sealer to be used	ASTM E84	Flame spread 25 or less smoke developed 50 or less
8.	Fungi Resistance	ASTM G21	Resistance to mold growth when inoculated with aspergillus niger (28 days for general application)

## **2.2 ADHESIVE**

- A. Bonding adhesive for Type II (fibrous) materials as recommended and supplied by the fireproofing material manufacturer.
- B. Adhesive may be an integral part of the material or applied separately to surface receiving fireproofing material.

## **2.3 SEALER**

- A. Sealer for Type II (fibrous) material as recommended and supplied by the fireproofing material manufacturer.
- B. Surface burning characteristics as specified for fireproofing material.
- C. Fungus resistant.
- D. Sealer may be an integral part of the material or applied separately to the exposed surface. When applied separately use contrasting color pigmented sealer, white preferred.

## **2.4 WATER**

- A. Clean, fresh, and free from organic and mineral impurities.
- B. pH of 6.9 to 7.1.

## **2.5 MECHANICAL BOND MATERIAL**

- A. Expanded Metal Lath: ASTM C847, minimum weight of 0.92 kg/m<sup>2</sup> (1.7 pounds per square yard).
- B. Fasteners: ASTM C841.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify surfaces to receive fireproofing are clean and free of dust, soot, oil, grease, water soluble materials or any foreign substance which would prevent adhesion of the fireproofing material.
- B. Verify hangers, inserts and clips are installed before the application of fireproofing material.
- C. Verify ductwork, piping, and other obstructing material and equipment is not installed that will interfere with fireproofing installation.
- D. Verify concrete work on steel decking and concrete encased steel is completed.

- E. Verify temperature and enclosure conditions are required by fire-proofing material manufacturer.

### **3.2 APPLICATION**

- B. Coordinate application of fireproofing material with other trades.

- C. Application of Metal Lath:

1. Apply to beam and columns having painted surfaces which fail ASTM E736 Bond Test requirements in pre-application test area.
2. Apply to beam flanges 300 mm (12-inches) or more in width.
3. Apply to column flanges 400 mm (16-inches) or more in width.
4. Apply to beam or column web 400 mm (16-inches) or more in depth.
5. Tack weld or mechanically fasten on maximum of 300 mm (12-inch) center.
6. Lap and tie lath member in accordance with ASTM C841.

- D. Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1. Mechanically control material and water ratios.
2. Apply adhesive and sealer, when not an integral part of the materials, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
3. Apply to density and thickness indicated in UL Fire Resistance Directory, FM Approval Guide, or WH Certification Listings unless specified otherwise. Test in accordance with ASTM E119.
4. Minimum applied dry density per cubic meter (cubic foot) for the underside of the walk on deck (interstitial) hung purl in or beam and steel deck, columns in interstitial spaces and mechanical equipment rooms shall be as follows:

- a. Type II -  $350 \text{ kg/m}^3$  (22 lb/ft<sup>3</sup>).

- E. Application shall be completed in one area, inspected and approved by COR before removal of application equipment and proceeding with further work.

### **3.3 FIELD TESTS**

- A. Coordinate visual inspection of patched areas with COR. Testing in a laboratory is not required.

### **3.3 PATCHING AND REPAIRING**

- A. Inspect after mechanical, electrical and other trades have completed work in contact with fireproofing material, but before sprayed material is covered by subsequent construction.
- B. Perform corrective measures in accordance with fireproofing material Manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 1. Respray areas requiring additional fireproofing material to provide the required thickness, and replace dislodged or removed material.
  - 2. Spray material for patching by machine directly on point to be patched, or into a container and then hand apply.
  - 3. Hand mixing of material is not permitted.
- C. Repair:
  - 1. Respray all test and rejected areas.
  - 2. Patch fireproofing material which is removed or disturbed after approval.
- D. Perform final inspection of sprayed areas after patching and repair.

### **3.5 SCHEDULE**

- A. Apply fireproofing material on interior structural members where existing fireproofing materials have been dislodged or removed by operations of this contract. Also assume that any open penetrations are to be fireproofed and plug closed with fireproofing materials.
- B. Type II:
  - 1. One hour fire rating.
  - 2. Two hour fire rating.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 84 00**  
**FIRESTOPPING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.
- B. Closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.
- C. This section is included for the case of discovering openings during construction. Drawings do not indicate any openings that require firestopping. Discovery will be reported to COR and further action will be directed by the COR.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- B. Spray applied fireproofing: Section 07 81 00, APPLIED FIREPROOFING
- C. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers' literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- D. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.

**1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.
- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

**1.5 WARRANTY**

Firestopping work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend the warranty period to five years.

## **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.

## **1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - E84-10 ..... Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
  - E814-11 ..... Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
- C. Factory Mutual Engineering and Research Corporation (FM):
  - Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - Annual Issue Building Materials Directory
  - Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory
  - 1479-10 ..... Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
- E. Warnock Hersey (WH):
  - Annual Issue Certification Listings

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS**

- A. Use either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke.
- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 100 mm (4 in) nominal pipe or 0.01 m<sup>2</sup> (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.
- C. Products requiring heat activation to seal an opening by its intumescence shall exhibit a demonstrated ability to function as designed to maintain the fire barrier.
- D. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing shall have following properties:
  - 1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.

2. Have no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
  3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
  4. When used in exposed areas, shall be capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.
- E. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials shall have following properties:
1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
  2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
  3. Intumescent products which would expand to seal the opening and act as fire, smoke, toxic fumes, and, water sealant.
- F. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- G. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
- H. Materials to be asbestos free.

## **2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS**

- A. Use silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Use mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.
- C. Sealants shall have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with E84.
- D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on site examination of areas to receive firestopping.



### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.
- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (six inches) on either side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Do not begin work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.
- B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.
- C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

### **3.4 CLEAN-UP AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK**

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Do not move materials and equipment to the next-scheduled work area until completed work is inspected and accepted by the Resident Engineer.
- C. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 92 00**  
**JOINT SEALANTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

A. Section covers all sealant and caulking materials and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

B. Use sealants in joints where movement over 8 percent is expected.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

B. Firestopping penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

**1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:**

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.

1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
3. Test elastomeric joint sealants according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in peel, and indentation hardness.
4. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.

E. VOC: Acrylic latex and Silicon sealants shall have less than 50g/l VOC content.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- C. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color where required to match adjacent material.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Caulking compound
  - 2. Primers
  - 3. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

**1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS:**

- A. Environmental Limitations:
  - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
    - a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 °C (40 °F).
    - b. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions:
  - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:
  - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

**1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:**

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32° C (90° F) or less than 5° C (40° F).

**1.7 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Back-up Rod: A type of sealant backing.

C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.

D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

**1.8 WARRANTY:**

A. Warranty exterior sealing against leaks, adhesion, and cohesive failure, and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be extended to two years.

B. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Government of other rights Government may have under other provisions of Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of Contract Documents.

**1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C509-06 ..... Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and  
Sealing Material.

C612-10 ..... Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal  
Insulation.

C717-10 ..... Standard Terminology of Building Seals and  
Sealants.

C834-10 ..... Latex Sealants.

C920-10 ..... Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

C1021-08 ..... Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building  
Sealants.

C1193-09 ..... Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.

E84-09 ..... Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials.

C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).

The Professionals' Guide

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SEALANTS:**

A. S-1:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.

2. Type M.

3. Class 25.

4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 20-40
- B. S-2:
  1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
  2. Type M.
  3. Class 25.
  4. Grade P.
  5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.
- C. S-3:
  1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
  2. Type S.
  3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.
  4. Grade NS.
  5. Shore A hardness of 15-25.
  6. Minimum elongation of 700 percent.
- D. S-4:
  1. ASTM C920 polyurethane or polysulfide.
  2. Type S.
  3. Class 25.
  4. Grade NS.
  5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.
- E. S-5:
  1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
  2. Type S.
  3. Class 25.
  4. Grade P.
  5. Shore hardness of 15-45.
- F. S-6:
  1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure.
  2. Type S.
  3. Class: Joint movement range of plus 100 percent to minus 50 percent.
  4. Grade NS.
  5. Shore A hardness of 15-20.
  6. Minimum elongation of 1200 percent.

## **2.2 CAULKING COMPOUND:**

- A. C-1: ASTM C834, acrylic latex.

- B. C-2: One component acoustical caulking, non drying, non hardening, synthetic rubber.

**2.3 COLOR:**

- A. Sealants used with exposed masonry shall match color of mortar joints.
- B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete shall match color of adjacent concrete.
- C. Color of sealants for other locations shall be light gray or aluminum, unless specified otherwise.
- D. Caulking shall be light gray or white, unless specified otherwise.

**2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:**

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
  - 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32° C (minus 26° F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

**2.5 FILLER:**

- A. Mineral fiber board: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

**2.6 PRIMER:**

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

## **2.7 CLEANERS, NON-POROUS SURFACES:**

Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material, free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSPECTION:**

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

### **3.2 PREPARATIONS:**

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI.
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
  - 1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
  - 2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include the following:
    - a. Concrete.
    - b. Masonry.
    - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
  - 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
    - a. Metal.
    - b. Glass.
    - c. Porcelain enamel.
    - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.

- D. Apply masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions.
  - 1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
  - 2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

### **3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:**

- A. Install back-up material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the back-up rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of back-up rod and sealants.
- D. Install back-up rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for back-up rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

### **3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:**

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

### **3.5 INSTALLATION:**

- A. General:
  - 1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5° C and 38° C (40° and 100° F).



2. Do not use polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
  3. Do not use sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
  4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
  5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
  6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
  7. Tool joints to concave surface unless shown or specified otherwise.
  8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
  9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
  10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant.
- B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise.
- C. Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.
1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
  2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
  3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
  4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cut-outs to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
  5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

**3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:**

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field-test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as recommended by sealant manufacturer.
- B. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field adhesion test log.
- C. Inspect tested joints and report on following:
  - 1. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate.
  - 2. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
  - 3. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free from voids.
  - 4. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
- D. Record test results in a field adhesion test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
- E. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used to originally seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and new sealant contacts original sealant.
- F. Evaluation of Field-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

### **3.7 CLEANING:**

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. After filling and finishing joints, remove masking tape.
- C. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

### **3.8 LOCATIONS:**

- A. Exterior Building Joints, Horizontal and Vertical:

1. Metal to Metal: Type S-1, S-2
  2. Metal to Masonry or Stone: Type S-1
  3. Masonry to Masonry or Stone: Type S-1
  4. Stone to Stone: Type S-1
  5. Cast Stone to Cast Stone: Type S-1
  6. Threshold Setting Bed: Type S-1, S-3, S-4
  7. Masonry Expansion and Control Joints: Type S-6
  8. Wood to Masonry: Type S-1
- B. Metal Reglets and Flashings:
1. Flashings to Wall: Type S-6
  2. Metal to Metal: Type S-6
- C. Sanitary Joints:
1. Pipe Penetrations: Type S-9
- 
- F. Interior Caulking:
1. Typical Narrow Joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at Walls and Adjacent Components: Types C-1 and C-2.
  2. Perimeter of Doors, Windows, Access Panels which Adjoin Concrete or Masonry Surfaces: Types C-1 and C-2.
  3. Joints at Masonry Walls and Columns, Piers, Concrete Walls or Exterior Walls: Types C-1 and C-2.
  4. Perimeter of Lead Faced Control Windows and Plaster or Gypsum Wallboard Walls: Types C-1 and C-2.
  5. Exposed Isolation Joints at Top of Full Height Walls: Types C-1 and C-2.
- G. Proprietary Systems:
1. Follow manufacturer's instructions for system sealants.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 90 00**  
**LOUVERS AND VENTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies fixed and operable wall louvers, roof and wall vents.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:  
Each type, showing material, finish, size of members, method of assembly, and installation and anchorage details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:  
Each type of louver and vent.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. The Master Painters Institute (MPI):  
Approved Product List - September 2011
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A167-99(R2009) ..... Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium - Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
  - A1008/A1008M-10 ..... Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold Rolled, Structural, and High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability
  - B209/B209M-03(R2007) ... Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy, Sheet and Plate
  - B221-08 ..... Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
  - B221M-07 ..... Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire Shapes, and Tubes
- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):  
AMP 500-06 ..... Metal Finishes Manual
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
90A-09 ..... Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

- G. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):  
2605-11 ..... High Performance Organic Coatings on  
Architectural Extrusions and Panels
- H. Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. (AMCA):  
500-L-07 ..... Testing Louvers

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/B221M.
- B. Aluminum, Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209/B209M.
- C. Fasteners: Fasteners for securing louvers and wall vents to adjoining construction, except as otherwise specified or shown, shall be toggle or epoxy adhesive anchoring system with bolts, of size and type as required for each specific type of installation and service condition.
1. Where type, size, or spacing of fasteners is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fasteners, and method of installation.
  2. Fasteners for louvers, louver frames, and wire guards shall be of stainless steel or aluminum.
- D. Inorganic Zinc Primer: MPI No. 19.

### **2.2 EXTERIOR WALL LOUVERS**

- A. General:
1. Provide fixed, storm resistant, drainable type louvers of size and design shown.
  2. Heads, sills and jamb sections shall have formed caulking slots or be designed to retain caulking. Head sections shall have exterior drip lip, and sill sections an integral water stop.
  3. Furnish louvers with sill extension or separate sill as shown.
  4. Frame shall be mechanically fastened or welded construction with welds dressed smooth and flush.
- B. Performance Characteristics:
1. Class B, 5-inch weather louver shall have a minimum of 50 percent free area and shall pass 4.4 m/s (867 fpm) free area velocity at a pressure drop not exceeding 0.29 (inch) water gage.
  2. Louvers shall bear AMCA certified rating seals for air performance and water penetration ratings.

C. Aluminum Louvers:

1. General: Frames, blades, sills and mullions (sliding interlocking type); 2 mm (0.081-inch) thick extruded aluminum. Blades shall be drainable type and have reinforcing bosses.
2. Louvers, fixed: Make frame sizes 13 mm (1/2-inch) smaller than openings..
3. Louvers shall have removable doors of 2" thickness and insulative value of nominal R-10.
4. Louvers shall be equipped with insect screen.
5. Louvers shall be easily be removable for access to exterior and locked in place otherwise.

**2.3 EXTERIOR ROOF LOUVER**

A. General

1. Provide weather infiltration protection
2. Net free area of 50 sq-in/322 sq-cm
3. Roof Pitch range 2/12-14/12
4. Vent cap design with built-in weeping holes to eliminate bird nesting and water pooling

B. Approved Certifications

1. Miami Dade High Velocity Hurricane Zone Certified.

C. Weather Protection

1. Shall deflect water and snow.
2. Shall have built-in drainage openings to allow water to escape
2. Shall divert water around vent cap.

D. Optimum Size:

1. 18"x24"x 3-1/2"

E. Duct:

1. Provide 10" (min) duct to interior side of roof deck.
2. Provide duct cap for interior closure.

**2.4 CLOSURE ANGLES AND CLOSURE PLATES**

- A. Fabricate from 2 mm (0.074-inch) thick stainless steel or aluminum.
- B. Provide continuous closure angles and closure plates on inside head, jambs and sill of exterior wall louvers.

- C. Secure angles and plates to louver frames with stainless steel screws, and to masonry or concrete with fasteners in pre-drilled holes .

## **2.10 FINISH**

- A. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual: AMP 500-505
- B. Aluminum Louvers :

- 1. Organic Finish: AAMA 2605 (Fluorocarbon coating).

## **2.11 PROTECTION**

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with a heavy coat of bituminous paint (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a preformed synthetic rubber tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.
- B. Isolate the aluminum from plaster, concrete and masonry by coating aluminum with zinc-chromate primer.
- C. Protect finished surfaces from damage during fabrication, erection, and after completion of the work. Strippable plastic coating on organic finish is not approved.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown. Items shall be plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors.
- C. Provide anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing louvers and vents to building construction as specified.

Powder actuated drive pins may be used, except for removal items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.

### **3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING**

- A. After installation, all exposed prefinished and plated items and all items fabricated from aluminum shall be cleaned as recommended by the manufacturer and protected from damage until completion of the project.
- B. All movable parts, including hardware, shall be cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members, so as to be centered in the opening of frame, and where applicable, to have all contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 09 91 00**  
**PAINTING**

**PART 1-GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Section specifies field painting.
- B. Section specifies prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
- C. Painting includes coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 05 - METALS, Division 08 - OPENINGS,

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:  
Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.
- C. Sample Panels:
  - 1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
  - 2. Panels to show color: Composition board, 100 by 250 by 3 mm (4 inch by 10 inch by 1/8 inch).
  - 4. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
    - a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.

- c. Product type and color.
- d. Name of project.
- 5. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.
- D. Sample of identity markers.
- E. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:
  - 1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.
- 3. Epoxy coating.

#### **1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
  - 1. Name of manufacturer.
  - 2. Product type.
  - 3. Batch number.
  - 4. Instructions for use.
  - 5. Safety precautions.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
  - 1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
  - 2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
  - 3. If paint or other coating, state coat types; prime, body or finish.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 18 and 30 degrees C (65 and 85 degrees F).

#### **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):

ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012 .... Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical  
Substances and Physical Agents and Biological  
Exposure Indices (BEIs)

ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012 ..... Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and  
Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

A13.1-07 ..... Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

D260-86.....Boiled Linseed Oil

E. Commercial Item Description (CID):

A-A-1555 ..... Water Paint, Powder (White and Colors)

F. Federal Specifications

G. Master Painters Institute (MPI) Publications

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

.

C. Plastic Tape:

1. Pressure sensitive adhesive back.
2. Widths as shown.

D. Identity markers options:

1. Pressure sensitive vinyl markers.
2. Snap-on coil plastic markers.

E. MPI 1.

F. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler: MPI 4.

G. Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer: MPI 5.

H. Exterior Oil Wood Primer: MPI 7.

I. Exterior Alkyd, Flat (EO): MPI 8.

J. Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO): MPI 9.

K. Exterior Latex, Flat (AE): MPI 10.

L. Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss (AE): MPI 11.

M. Organic Zinc rich Coating (HR): MPI 22.

N. High Heat Resistant Coating (HR): MPI 22.

MM. Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO): MPI 94.

NN. Fast Drying Metal Primer: MPI 95.

OO. High Build Epoxy Coating: MPI 98.

PP. Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer: MPI 101.

QQ. High Build Epoxy Marine Coating (EC): MPI 108

## **2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES**

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

## **2.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS/QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
  - 1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): VOC content of paint materials shall not exceed 10g/l for interior latex paints/primers and 50g/l for exterior latex paints and primers.
  - 3. Asbestos: Materials shall not contain asbestos.
  - 4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Materials shall not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
  - 5. Human Carcinogens: Materials shall not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
  - 6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints, where possible.
  - 7. VOC content for solvent-based paints shall not exceed 250g/l and shall not be formulated with more than one percent aromatic hydrocarbons by weight.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 JOB CONDITIONS**

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
  - 1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
  - 2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each day's work.
- B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:
  - 1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:

- a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
  - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.
2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
  3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
  4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will soon warm.
  5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:
    - a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces where allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
    - b. Dampened with a fine mist of water on hot dry days concrete and masonry surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.

### **3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION**

- A. Method of surface preparation is optional, provided results of finish painting produce solid even color and texture specified with no overlays.
- B. General:
  1. Remove prefinished items not to be painted such as lighting fixtures, escutcheon plates, hardware, trim, and similar items for reinstallation after paint is dried.
  2. Remove items for reinstallation and complete painting of such items and adjacent areas when item or adjacent surface is not accessible or finish is different.
  3. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
  4. Clean surfaces for painting with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry.
- D. Ferrous Metals:
  1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).

2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Exception: where high temperature aluminum paint is used, prepare surface in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.
  3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
    - a. This includes flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
    - b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
  4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
  5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.
- E. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal, Aluminum, Copper and Copper Alloys  
Surfaces Specified Painted:
1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
  2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with MPI 18 (Organic Zinc Rich Coating). Prime or spot prime with MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) or MPI 135 (Non- Cementitious Galvanized Primer) depending on finish coat compatibility.
- F. Masonry, Concrete, Cement Board, Cement Plaster and Stucco:
1. Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
  2. Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.
  3. Remove loose mortar in masonry work.
  4. Replace mortar and fill open joints, holes, cracks and depressions with new mortar specified in Section 04 05 31, MASONRY TUCK POINTING.
  - . Do not fill weep holes. Finish to match adjacent surfaces.

5. Neutralize Concrete floors to be painted by washing with a solution of 1.4 Kg (3 pounds) of zinc sulfate crystals to 3.8 L (1 gallon) of water, allow to dry three days and brush thoroughly free of crystals.
6. Repair broken and spalled concrete edges with concrete patching compound to match adjacent surfaces as specified in CONCRETE Sections. Remove projections to level of adjacent surface by grinding or similar methods.

### **3.3 PAINT PREPARATION**

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two component and two part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

### **3.4 APPLICATION**

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three coats; prime, body, and finish. When two coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COR.
- E. Finish surfaces to show solid even color, free from runs, lumps, brushmarks, laps, holidays, or other defects.
- F. Apply by brush, roller or spray, except as otherwise specified.
- G. Do not spray paint in existing occupied spaces unless approved by COR, except in spaces sealed from existing occupied spaces.

1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
2. In areas, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in WORK NOT PAINTED, motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.
- I. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

### **3.5 PRIME PAINTING**

- A. After surface preparation prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Prime rebates for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.
- F. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:
  1. Steel and iron: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
  2. Zinc-coated steel and iron: MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer).
  3. Aluminum scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
  5. Copper and copper alloys scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
  6. Machinery not factory finished: MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)).

2. Prime exterior surface as specified for exterior finishes.



K. Concrete Floors: MPI 60 (Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low Gloss).

### **3.6 EXTERIOR FINISHES**

A. Apply following finish coats:

C. Steel and Ferrous Metal:

1. Two coats of MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO)) on exposed surfaces, except on surfaces over 94 degrees C (200 degrees F).
2. One coat of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR)) on surfaces over 94 degrees K (200 degrees F) and on surfaces of engine exhaust pipes.

D. Machinery without factory finish except for primer: One coat MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO)).

E. Concrete Masonry Units, Brick, Concrete:

1. General:

- a. Where shown.
- b. Mix as specified in manufacturer's printed directions.
- c. Do not mix more paint at one time than can be used within four hours after mixing. Discard paint that has started to set.
- d. Dampen warm surfaces above 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) with fine mist of water before application of paint. Do not leave free water on surface.
- e. Cure paint with a fine mist of water as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.

2. Use two coats of TT-P-1411 (Paint, Co-polymer-Resin, Cementitious (CEP)), unless specified otherwise.

### **3.8 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES**

A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under surface preparation.

B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under surface preparation.

C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.

D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.

E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plain surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.

- I. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.
- J. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

### **3.9 PAINT COLOR**

- A. Match existing or adjacent.
- C. Coat Colors:
  - 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
  - 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
  - 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.

### **3.10 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE**

- A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.
- B. Paint as specified under paragraph H, colors.
- C. Paint various systems specified in Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, and Division 26 - ELECTRICAL. Paint gravity ventilators.
- D. Paint after tests have been completed.
- E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.
- F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- G. Omit field painting of items specified in paragraph, Building and Structural WORK NOT PAINTED.
- H. Color:
  - 1. Paint items to match surrounding surfaces.
  - 2. Paint colors:
    - a. White .....Exterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures. Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake

inside boiler house, drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.

- b. Gray: .....Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces).
  - d. Federal Safety Red: electrical conducts containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.
  - e. Federal Safety Orange: .Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- I. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:
- 1. Exterior Locations:
    - a. Apply two coats of MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss (EO)) to the following ferrous metal items:  
Vent and exhaust pipes with temperatures under 94 degrees C (200 degrees F), roof drains, exposed piping and similar items.
    - b. Apply two coats of MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic) (AE)) to the following metal items:  
Galvanized and zinc-copper alloy metal.
  - c. Apply one coat of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR)), 650 degrees C (1200 degrees F) to incinerator stacks, boiler stacks, and engine generator exhaust.
  - 3. Other exposed locations:
    - b. Cloth jackets of insulation of ducts and pipes in connection with plumbing, air conditioning, ventilating refrigeration and heating systems: One coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one coat of MPI 11 (Exterior Latex Semi-Gloss (AE)) .

### **3.11 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING**

- A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior work except as specified under paragraph 3.11 B.
- 2. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.
- 3. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.
- 4. Gravity ventilators. .

5. Identity painting and safety painting.

B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:

1. Prefinished items:

a. Casework, doors, elevator entrances and cabs, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.

b. Factory finished equipment.

.

### **3.14 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP**

A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.

B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.

C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 05 11**  
**COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section shall apply to all sections of Division 22.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.  
B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.  
C. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.  
D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.  
E. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations.  
F. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.  
G. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.  
H. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Products Criteria:
1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years.
  2. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
  3. The products and execution of work specified in Division 22 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments enforced by the local code official shall be enforced, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier. If the local codes are more stringent, then the local code shall apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Resident Engineer (RE)/Contracting Officers Representative (COR).

4. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
  5. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
  6. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
  7. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
- B. Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
  2. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
  3. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the American Welding Society.
- C. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the Resident Engineer prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.
- D. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
1. All items shall be applied and installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications shall be referred to the RE/COR for resolution. Written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions shall be provided to the RE/COR at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item.

E. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR clause 52.246-21.

F. Plumbing Systems: IPC, International Plumbing Code.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittals shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.

D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.

E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.

F. Upon request by Government, lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment shall be provided. Contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses shall be submitted with the references.

G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Manufacturer's literature shall be submitted under the pertinent section rather than under this section.

1. Electric motor data and variable speed drive data shall be submitted with the driven equipment.

2. Equipment and materials identification.

3. Fire stopping materials.

4. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.

5. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
  2. Damaged equipment shall be replaced with an identical unit as determined and directed by the RE/COR. Such replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
  3. Interiors of new equipment and piping systems shall be protected against entry of foreign matter. Both inside and outside shall be cleaned before painting or placing equipment in operation.
  4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.
- B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:
1. Care shall be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping shall be removed.
  2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
  3. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

#### **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below shall form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):  
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):  
SEC IX-2007.....Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX,  
Welding and Brazing Qualifications.
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
A36/A36M-2008.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural  
Steel  
A575-96 (R 2007).....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon,  
Merchant Quality, M-Grades R (2002)  
E84-2005.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building Materials



E119-2008a.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of  
Building Construction and Materials

D. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings  
Industry, Inc:

SP-58-02.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and  
Manufacture

SP 69-2003 (R 2004).....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and  
Application

E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):  
MG1-2003, Rev. 1-2007...Motors and Generators

F. International Code Council, (ICC):  
IBC-06, (R 2007).....International Building Code  
IPC-06, (R 2007).....International Plumbing Code

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS**

- A. STANDARDIZATION OF COMPONENTS SHALL BE MAXIMIZED TO REDUCE SPARE PART requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
  - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
  - 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
  - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
  - 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, shall be the same make and model

### **2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT**

- A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the

result will be a complete and fully operational system that conforms to contract requirements.

### **2.3 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS**

Equipment shall be provided with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

### **2.4 FIRE STOPPING**

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping.

### **2.5 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND**

- A. Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint.

### **2.6 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS**

- A. In lieu of the paragraph which follows, suspended equipment support and restraints may be designed and installed in accordance with the International Building Code (IBC), latest edition Submittals based on the International Building Code (IBC), latest edition, or the following paragraphs of this Section shall be stamped and signed by a professional engineer registered in a state where the project is located. The Support system of suspended equipment over 227 kg (500 pounds) shall be submitted for approval of the Resident Engineer in all cases. See these specifications for lateral force design requirements.
- B. Type Numbers Specified: MSS SP-58. For selection and application refer to MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting.
- C. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
  - 1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.
  - 2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.
  - 3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.
- D. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58.

1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
  2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8-inch) outside diameter.
- E. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- F. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Trapeze hangers are not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.
1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
  2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13 mm (1/2-inch) galvanized steel bands, or insulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- G. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or insulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or insulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for insulated piping.
1. General Types (MSS SP-58):
    - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
    - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
    - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
    - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
    - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
    - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15.
    - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
    - h. Copper Tube:
      - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint,

- plastic coated or taped with isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
- 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
- 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
- 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
- i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp. Spring Supports (Expansion and contraction of vertical piping):
  - 1) Movement up to 20 mm (3/4-inch): Type 51 or 52 variable spring unit with integral turn buckle and load indicator.
  - 2) Movement more than 20 mm (3/4-inch): Type 54 or 55 constant support unit with integral adjusting nut, turn buckle and travel position indicator.
- j. Spring hangers are required on all plumbing system pumps one horsepower and greater.
- 2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):
  - a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.
  - b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.
  - c. Hangers and supports in pipe chase: Prefabricated system ABS self-extinguishing material, not subject to electrolytic action, to hold piping, prevent vibration and compensate for all static and operational conditions.
  - d. Blocking, stays and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 1.3 mm (18 gage) minimum.
- H. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
  - 1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psi) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
  - 2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
  - 3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.

4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
  - a. Shields for supporting cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of one inch past the sheet metal.
  - b. The insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS-SP 69. To support the load, the shields shall have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psi) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.

## **2.7 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS**

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the Resident Engineer, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Tool Containers: metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the Resident Engineer.
- D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (1 quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING**

- A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. Piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment shall be located clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment layout drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review.  
Manufacturer's published recommendations shall be followed for installation methods not otherwise specified.

- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: All equipment and systems shall be arranged to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings shall not be changed nor reduced.
- C. Structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support shall be coordinated to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- E. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- F. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- G. Protection and Cleaning:
1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Resident Engineer. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the Resident Engineer, shall be replaced.
  2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Pipe openings, equipment, and plumbing fixtures shall be tightly covered against dirt or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- J. Work in Existing Building:
1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).

2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will cause the least interfere with normal operation of the facility.

### **3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities may require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping. Temporary equipment or pipe installation or relocation shall be provided to maintain continuity of operation of existing facilities.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Para. 3.1 shall apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Necessary blind flanges and caps shall be provided to seal open piping remaining in service.

### **3.3 RIGGING**

- A. Openings in building structures shall be planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and service requirements as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. All openings in the building shall be closed when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall provide a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to RE/COR for evaluation prior to actual work.

### **3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Holes shall be drilled or burned in structural steel ONLY with the prior written approval of the Resident Engineer.
- B. The use of chain pipe supports, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing, or hangers suspended from piping above shall not be permitted. Rusty products shall be replaced.
- C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. A minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work shall be provided.
- D. For horizontal and vertical plumbing pipe supports, refer to the International Plumbing Code (IPC), latest edition, and these specifications.
- E. Overhead Supports:
  - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
  - 2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
  - 3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

### **3.5 LUBRICATION**

- A. All equipment and devices requiring lubrication shall be lubricated prior to initial operation. All devices and equipment shall be field checked for proper lubrication.
- B. All devices and equipment shall be equipped with required lubrication fittings. A minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.5 kg (one pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application shall be provided. All materials shall be delivered to RE/COR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
- C. A separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings shall be provided for each type of grease applied.



- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.
- E. All lubrication points shall be extended to one side of the equipment.

### **3.6 PLUMBING SYSTEMS DEMOLITION**

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided after approval for structural integrity by the RE/COR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, approved protection from dust and debris shall be provided at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
- B. In an operating plant, cleanliness and safety shall be maintained. The plant shall be kept in an operating condition. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Work shall be confined to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Dust and debris shall not be permitted to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. All flame cutting shall be performed to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. All work shall be performed in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspections will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and the Contractor shall follow all directives of the RE or COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- C. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall be completely removed from Government property. This includes all concrete equipment pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to RE/COR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

### **3.7 CLEANING**

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks.

### **3.9 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS**

- A. Prior to the final inspection, all required tests shall be performed as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the Resident Engineer.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests such systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

### **3.12 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL**

Instructions shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 13 00**  
**FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section pertains to sanitary sewer and vent systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures.
- B. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: Pipe Hangers and Supports, Materials Identification.
- D. Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants: Sealant products.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Piping.
  - 5. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.
- C. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane or the floor drain.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)
  - A112.6.3-01 (R 2007)....Standard for Floor and Trench Drains
  - A13.1-07.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
  - B16.3-06.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300.
  - B16.4-06.....Standard for Grey Iron Threaded Fittings  
Classes 125 and 250
  - B16.12-98 (R 2006).....Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
  - B16.15-06.....Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings, Classes 125 and 250

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47/A47M-99 (R 2004).....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet,  
Aluminum Coated, by the Hot Dip Process  
A53/A53M-07.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black  
And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated, Welded and  
Seamless  
A74-06.....Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe  
and Fittings  
A183-03.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track  
Bolts and Nuts  
A536-84(R 2004).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron  
Castings  
B32-08.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal  
B75-02.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube  
B306-02.....*Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube*  
(DWV)  
B584-06a.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand  
Castings for General Applications  
C564-03a.....Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for  
Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings  
D2000-08.....Standard Classification System for Rubber  
Products in Automotive Applications  
D2564-04E1.....Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for  
Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and  
Fittings  
D2665-08.....*Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl*  
*Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent*  
*Pipe and Fittings*

D. International Code Council:

IPC-06.....International Plumbing Code

E. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):

301-05.....Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for  
Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent  
Piping Applications  
310-04.....Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless  
Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary

and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping  
Applications

F. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):

1018-01.....Trap Seal Primer Valves - Potable, Water  
Supplied

G. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):

PDI WH-201.....Water Hammer Arrestor

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Make material  
requirements agree with applicable  
requirements specified in the referenced  
Applicable Publications. Update and  
specify only that which applies to the  
project.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SANITARY WASTE, DRAIN, AND VENT PIPING**

A. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings

1. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings shall be used for  
the following applications:

a. interior waste and vent piping above grade.

2. Cast iron Pipe shall be bell and spigot or hubless (plain end or no-  
hub or hubless).

3. The material for all pipe and fittings shall be cast iron soil pipe  
and fittings and shall conform to the requirements of CISPI Standard  
301, ASTM A-888, or ASTM A-74.

4. Joints for hubless pipe and fittings shall conform to the  
manufacturer's installation instructions. Couplings for hubless  
joints shall conform to CISPI 310. Joints for hub and spigot pipe  
shall be installed with compression gaskets conforming to the  
requirements of ASTM Standard C-564 or be installed with lead and  
oakum.

B. Copper Tube, (DWV):

1. Copper DWV tube sanitary waste, drain and vent pipe may be used for  
piping above ground, except for urinal drains.

2. The copper DWV tube shall be drainage type, drawn temper conforming  
to ASTM B306.

3. The copper drainage fittings shall be cast copper or wrought copper  
conforming to ASME B16.23 or ASME 16.29.

4. The joints shall be lead free, using a water flushable flux, and conforming to ASTM B32.

C. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC)

1. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pipe and fittings are permitted where the waste temperature is below 60°C (140°F).
2. PVC piping and fittings shall NOT be used for the following applications:
  - a. Waste collected from steam condensate drains
  - b. spaces such as mechanical equipment rooms, kitchens, SPD, and sterilizer areas.
  - b. Vertical waste and soil stacks serving more than two floors
  - c. Exposed in mechanical equipment rooms.
  - d. Exposed inside of ceiling return plenums
3. Polyvinyl chloride sanitary waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings shall be schedule 40 solid core sewer piping conforming to ASTM D 1785 and ASTM D2665, sewer and drain series with ends for solvent cemented joints.
4. Fittings:
  - a. PVC fittings shall be solvent welded socket type using solvent cement conforming to ASTM D2564.

**2.2 EXPOSED WASTE PIPING**

- A. Full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping shall be used in finished rooms for exposed waste piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
1. The Pipe shall meet Fed. Spec. WW-P-351, standard weight.
  2. The Fittings shall conform to ANSI B16.15, cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish, (125 and 250).
  3. Nipples shall conform to ASTM B 687, Chromium-plated.
  4. Unions shall be brass or bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.
- B. In unfinished Rooms such as mechanical Rooms and Kitchens, Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. The pipe materials specified under the paragraph "Sanitary Waste, Drain, and Vent Piping"

can be used. The sanitary pipe in unfinished rooms shall be painted as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

### **2.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS**

- A. Transition pipe couplings shall join piping with small differences in outside diameters or different materials. End connections shall be of the same size and compatible with the pipes being joined. The transition coupling shall be elastomeric, sleeve type reducing or transition pattern and include shear and corrosion resistant metal, tension band and tightening mechanism on each end. The transition coupling sleeve coupling shall be of the following material:
1. For cast iron soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be rubber conforming to ASTM C564.
  2. For PVC soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be elastomeric seal or PVC, conforming to ASTM F 477 or ASTM D5926.
  3. For dissimilar pipes, the sleeve material shall be PVC conforming to ASTM D5926, or other material compatible with the pipe materials being joined.
- B. The dielectric fittings shall conform to ASSE 1079 with a pressure rating of 860 kPa (125 psig) at a minimum temperature of 82°C (180°F). The end connection shall be solder joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric flange insulating kits shall be of non conducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges with a pressure rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig). The gasket shall be neoprene or phenolic. The bolt sleeves shall be phenolic or polyethylene. The washers shall be phenolic with steel backing washers.
- D. The di-electric nipples shall be electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545 with a pressure ratings of 2070 kPa (300 psig) at 107°C (225°F). The end connection shall be male threaded. The lining shall be inert and noncorrosive propylene.

### **2.4 TRAPS**

- A. Traps shall be provided on all sanitary branch waste connections from fixtures or equipment not provided with traps. Exposed brass shall be polished brass chromium plated with nipple and set screw escutcheons. Concealed traps may be rough cast brass or same material as pipe connected to. Slip joints are not permitted on sewer side of trap. Traps shall correspond to fittings on cast iron soil pipe or

steel pipe respectively, and size shall be as required by connected service or fixture.

## **2.5 WATERPROOFING**

A. A sleeve flashing device shall be provided at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls. The sleeve flashing device shall be manufactured, cast iron fitting with clamping device that forms a sleeve for the pipe floor penetration of the floor membrane. A galvanized steel pipe extension shall be included in the top of the fitting that will extend 50 mm (2 inches) above finished floor and galvanized steel pipe extension in the bottom of the fitting that will extend through the floor slab. A waterproof caulked joint shall be provided at the top hub.

B. Walls: See detail shown on drawings.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION**

- A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.
- B. Branch piping shall be installed for waste from the respective piping systems and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
- C. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
- D. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
- E. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings where possible.
- F. The piping shall be installed to permit valve servicing or operation.
- G. Unless specifically indicated on the drawings, the minimum slope shall be 2% slope.
- H. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.
- I. Changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short sweep quarter bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Long turn double wye branch and eighth bend fittings shall be used if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Proper



size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

- J. Cast iron piping shall be installed according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings"
- K. Aboveground copper tubing shall be installed according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook".
- L. Aboveground PVC piping shall be installed according to ASTM D2665. Underground PVC piping shall be installed according to ASTM D2321.

### **3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with gasket joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with calked joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.
- C. Hubless or No-hub, cast iron piping shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless piping coupling joints.
- D. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service
  - 2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new sections of pipe.
- E. Copper tube and fittings with soldered joints shall be joined according to ASTM B828. A water flushable, lead free flux conforming to ASTM B813 and a lead free alloy solder conforming to ASTM B32 shall be used.
- F. For PVC piping, solvent cement joints shall be used for joints. All surfaces shall be cleaned and dry prior to applying the primer and solvent cement. Installation practices shall comply with ASTM F402. The joint shall conform to ASTM D2855 and ASTM D2665 appendixes.

### **3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS**

- A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.
- B. Dielectric fittings shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

### **3.4 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES:**

- A. All piping shall be supported according to the International Plumbing Code (IPC), Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications. Where conflicts arise between these the code and Section 22 05 11, the most restrictive or the requirement that specifies supports with highest loading or shortest spacing shall apply.
- B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be shop coated with zinc chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
- C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 300 mm (12 inches) of each fitting or coupling.
- D. Horizontal cast iron piping shall be supported with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum hanger rod diameters:
  - 1. 40 mm or DN40 to 50 mm or DN50 (NPS 1-1/2 inch to NPS 2 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 10 mm (3/8 inch) rod.
  - 2. 80 mm or DN 80 (NPS 3 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 13 mm (½ inch) rod.
  - 3. 100 mm or DN100 to 125 mm or DN125 (NPS 4 to NPS 5): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 16 mm (5/8 inch) rod.
  - 4. 150 mm or DN150 to 200 mm or DN200 (NPS 6 inch to NPS 8 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 19 mm (¾ inch) rod.
  - 5. 250 mm or DN250 to 300 mm or DN 300 (NPS 10 inch to NPS 12 inch): 1500 mm (60 inch) with 22 mm (7/8 inch) rod.
- E. The maximum spacing for plastic pipe shall be 1.22 m (4 feet).
- F. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 4.57 m (15 feet).
- G. Miscellaneous materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in

the center of that span. All necessary auxiliary steel shall be provided to provide that support.

H. Cast escutcheon with set screw shall be provided at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

I. Penetrations:

1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, a fire stop shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the fire stopping materials.

2. Water proofing: At floor penetrations, clearances shall be completely sealed around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

J. Piping shall conform to the following:

1. Waste and Vent Drain to main stacks:

Pipe Size	Minimum Pitch
80 mm or DN 80 (3 inches) and smaller	2%
100 mm or DN 100 (4 inches) and larger	1%

2. Exhaust vents shall be extended separately through roof. Sanitary vents shall not connect to exhaust vents.

### 3.5 TESTS

A. Sanitary waste and drain systems shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.

B. Waste System tests shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted, as directed.

1. If entire system is tested for a water test, tightly close all openings in pipes except highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If the waste system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 3 m (10

- foot) head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 3 m (10 feet) of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 3 m (10 feet) of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. Water shall be kept in the system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.
2. For an air test, an air pressure of 35 kPa (5 psig) gage shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and mercury column gage shall be used for the air test.
  3. After installing all fixtures and equipment, open water supply so that all p-traps can be observed. For 15 minutes of operation, all p-traps shall be inspected for leaks and any leaks found shall be corrected.
  4. Final Tests: Either one of the following tests may be used.
    - a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of 1.3 kPa (1 inch of water) with a smoke machine. Chemical smoke is prohibited.
    - b. Peppermint Test: Introduce (2 ounces) of peppermint into each line or stack.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 14 00**  
**FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section describes the requirements for storm drainage systems, including piping and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

**1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Piping.
  - 2. Roof Drains.
  - 4. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.
- C. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)
  - A112.21.2m-83.....Roof Drains
  - A13.1-07.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
  - B16.3-06.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300. B16.9-07 Factory-Made Wrought Steel Butt welding Fittings
  - B16.11-05.....Forged Steel Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded B16.12-98 (R 2006) Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
  - B16.15-06).....Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings, Class 125 and 250
  - B16.18-01 (R 2005).....Cast Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings
  - B16.22-01 (R 2005).....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47-99 (R 2004).....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet,  
Aluminum Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process  
A53-07.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black  
And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated Welded and Seamless  
A74-06.....Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe  
and Fittings  
A183-03).....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track  
Bolts and Nuts  
A312-03.....Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded  
Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe  
A536-84(R 2004).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron  
Castings  
A733-03.....Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless  
Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel  
Pipe Nipples  
B32-04.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal  
B61-08.....Standard Specification for Steam or Bronze  
Castings  
B62-02.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze  
or Ounce Metal Castings  
B75-02.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube  
B88-03.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper  
Water Tube  
B306-02.....Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube  
(DWV)  
B584-08.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand  
Castings for General Applications  
B687-99.....Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and  
Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples  
C564-06a.....Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for  
Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings  
D2000-08.....Standard Classification System for Rubber  
Products in Automotive Applications  
D4101-07.....Standard Specification for Propylene Plastic  
Injection and Extrusion Materials

- D2447-03.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE)  
Plastic Pipe, Schedule 40 and 80, Based on  
Outside Diameter
- D2564-04e1.....Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for  
Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and  
Fittings
- D2665-07.....Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl  
Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent  
Pipe and Fittings
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
- A5.8-04.....Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and  
Braze Welding
- F. International Code Council (ICC):
- IPC-06.....International Plumbing Code
- G. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):
- 301-05.....Hubless Cast Iron Soil and Fittings for  
Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent  
Piping Applications
- 310-04.....Couplings for Use in Connection with Hubless  
Cast Iron Soil and Fittings for Sanitary and  
Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping  
Applications
- H. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings  
Industry, Inc. (MSS):
- SP-72-99.....Standard for Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt  
Welding For General Purpose
- SP-110-96.....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder  
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
- SPEC WRITER NOTE: Make material  
requirements agree with applicable  
requirements specified in the referenced  
Applicable Publications. Update and  
specify only that which applies to the  
project.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 STORM WATER DRAIN PIPING**

- A. Cast Iron Storm Pipe and Fittings:

1. Cast iron storm pipe and fittings shall be used for the following applications:
    - a. Extension of pipe to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of building walls.
    - b. Interior storm piping above grade.
    - c. All mechanical equipment rooms or other areas containing mechanical air handling equipment.
  2. The cast iron storm Pipe shall be bell and spigot, or hubless (plain end or no-hub) as required by selected jointing method.
  3. The material for all pipe and fittings shall be cast iron soil pipe and fittings and shall conform to the requirements of CISPI Standard 301, ASTM A-888, or ASTM A-74.
  4. Joints for hubless pipe and fittings shall conform to the manufacturer's installation instructions. Couplings for hubless joints shall conform to CISPI 310. Joints for hub and spigot pipe shall be installed with compression gaskets conforming to the requirements of ASTM Standard C-564 or be installed with leak and oakum.
- B. Copper Tube, (DWV): May be used for piping above ground.
1. The copper DWV tube shall be drainage type, drawn temper conforming to ASTM B306.
  2. The Copper drainage fittings shall be cast copper or wrought copper conforming to ASME B16.23 or ASME 16.29.
  3. The joints shall be lead free, using a water flushable flux, and conforming to ASTM B32.
- C. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC)
1. Polyvinyl chloride storm sewer pipe and fittings are permitted for single story structures except for mechanical equipment rooms and other areas containing air handling equipment or hot water generation equipment.
  2. Polyvinyl chloride storm sewer pipe and fittings shall be schedule 40 solid core sewer piping conforming to ASTM D1785 and D 2665, Sewer and Drain Series, with ends for solvent cemented joints.
  3. Polyvinyl chloride joints shall be solvent welded socket type using solvent cement conforming to ASTM D2564.
- D. Roof drain piping in locations where the outdoor conditions are subject to freezing shall be insulated.



## **2.2 PUMPED DRAIN PIPING:**

- A. Pumped drain piping under 100 mm (4 inches) shall be copper tube conforming to ASTM B88, type K or L. For pumped drain piping 100 mm (4 inches) and above, galvanized steel conforming to A 53, seamless, schedule 40 may be used.
- B. Pumped drain pipe fittings shall comply with the following:
  - 1. Wrought copper or bronze castings conforming to ANSI B16.18 and B16.22.
  - 2. Unions shall be bronze, Mss SP-72, SP-110. Solder or braze joints.
  - 3. Grooved fittings, 65 mm to 100 mm (2-1/2 to 4 inch) wrought copper ASTM A75 C12200, 125 to 150 mm (5 to 6 inch) bronze castings ASTM B584, CDA 844. Mechanical grooved couplings, ductile iron, ASTM A536 (Grade 65-45-12), malleable iron, ASTM A47 (Grade 32510) housing, with EPDM gasket, steel track head bolts, ASTM A183, coated with colored alkyd enamel.
- C. Adapters shall be provided for joining screwed pipe to copper tubing.
- D. The solder shall use a non-corrosive flux conforming to ASTM B32.

## **2.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS**

- A. Transition pipe couplings shall join piping with small differences in outside diameters or be of different materials. End connections shall be of the same size and compatible with the pipes being joined. The transition coupling shall be elastomeric, sleeve type reducing or transition pattern and include shear erring and corrosion resistant metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end. The transition coupling sleeve coupling shall be of the following material:
  - 1. For cast iron soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be rubber conforming to ASTM C564.
  - 2. For PVC soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be elastomeric seal or PVC, conforming to ASTM F 477 or ASTM D5926.
  - 3. For dissimilar pipes, the sleeve material shall be PVC conforming to ASTM D5926, or other material compatible with the pipe materials being joined.
- B. The dielectric fittings shall conform to ASSE 1079 with a pressure rating of 860 kPa (125 psig) at a minimum temperature of 82°C (180°F). The end connection shall be solder joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

- C. Dielectric flange insulating kits shall be of non conducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges with a pressure rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig). The gasket shall be neoprene or phenolic. The bolt sleeves shall be phenolic or polyethylene. The washers shall be phenolic with steel backing washers.
- D. The dielectric nipples shall be electroplated steel nipple comply with ASTM F 1545 with a pressure ratings of 2070 kPa (300 psig) at 107°C (225°F). The end connection shall be male threaded. The lining shall be inert and noncorrosive propylene.

#### **2.4 ROOF DRAINS AND CONNECTIONS**

- A. Roof Drains: Roof Drains (RD) shall be cast iron with clamping device for making watertight connection. Free openings through strainer shall be twice area of drain outlet. For roof drains not installed in connection with a waterproof membrane, a soft copper membrane shall be provided 300 mm (12 inches) in diameter greater than outside diameter of drain collar. An integral gravel stop shall be provided for drains installed on roofs having built up roofing covered with gravel or slag. Integral no-hub, soil pipe gasket or threaded outlet connection shall be provided.
- 1. Flat Roofs: The roof drain shall have a beehive or dome shaped strainer with integral flange not less than 300 mm (12 inches) in diameter. For an insulated roof, a roof drain with an adjustable drainage collar shall be provided, which can be raised or lowered to meet required insulation heights, sump receiver and deck clamp. The Bottom section shall serve as roof drain during construction before insulation is installed.
- 2. Canopy Roofs: The roof drain shall have a beehive or dome shaped strainer with the integral flange not larger than 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter. For an insulated roof, the roof drain shall be provided with an adjustable drainage collar, which can be raised or lowered to meet the required insulation heights, sump receiver and deck clamp. Bottom section shall serve as roof drain during construction before insulation is installed.
- 3. Promenade Decks: the roof drain shall be the same as for canopy roofs, except decks shall have flat, round, loose, non-slip, bronze grate set in square, non-slip, bronze frame.

4. Portico Roofs and Gutters: Roof drains shall be horizontal angle type drain with flat bottom and horizontal outlet at the same elevation as the pipe to which it is connected. Strainer shall be removable angle grate type.
5. Protective Roof Membrane Insulation Assembly: The roof drain shall have a perforated stainless steel extension filter, non puncturing clamp ring, large sump with extra wide roof flange and deck clamp.
  - a. Non pedestrian Roofs: The roof drain shall have large polypropylene or aluminum locking dome.
  - b. Pedestrian Roof: The rood drain shall have a bronze promenade top 350 mm (14 inches) square, set in square secured frame support collar.
6. Roof Drains, Overflow: Roof Drains identified as overflow drains shall have a 50 mm (2 inch) water dam integral to the drain body.
7. Roof drains in areas subject to freezing shall have heat tape and shall be insulated.
- B. Expansion Joints: Expansions joints shall be heavy cast iron with cast brass or copper expansion sleeve having smooth bearing surface working freely against a packing ring held in place and under pressure of a bolted gland ring, forming a water and air tight flexible joint. Asbestos packing is prohibited.
- C. Interior Downspouts: An expansion joint shall be provided, specified above, at top of run on straight, vertical runs of downspout piping 12 m (40 feet) long or more.
- D. Downspout Nozzle: The downspout nozzle fitting shall be of brass, unfinished, with internal pipe thread for connection to downspout.

## **2.5 WATERPROOFING**

- A. A sleeve flashing device shall be provided at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls. The sleeve flashing device shall be manufactured, cast iron fitting with clamping device that forms a sleeve for the pipe floor penetration of the floor membrane. A galvanized steel pipe extension shall be included in the top of the fitting that will extend 50 mm (2 inches) above finished floor and galvanized steel pipe extension in the bottom of the fitting that will extend through the floor slab. A waterproofed caulked joint shall be provided at the top hub.
- B. Walls: See detail shown on drawings.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION**

- A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the International code and these specifications.
- B. Branch piping shall be installed from the piping system and connect to all drains and outlets.
- C. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
- D. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
- E. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings to allow for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Unless otherwise stated on the documents, minimum horizontal slope shall be one inch for every 1.22 m (4 feet) of pipe length.
- G. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.
- H. Changes in direction for storm drainage piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short sweep  $\frac{1}{4}$  bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Long turn double wye branch and  $\frac{1}{8}$  bend fittings shall be used if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- I. Cast iron piping shall be installed according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings"
- J. Aboveground copper tubing shall be installed according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook".
- K. Aboveground PVC piping shall be installed according to ASTM D2665.  
Underground PVC piping shall be installed according to ASTM D2321.

#### **3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with gasket joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

- B. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with calked joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.
- C. Hubless, cast iron piping shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless piping coupling joints.
- D. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service
  - 2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new sections of pipe.
- E. Copper tube and fittings with soldered joints shall be joined according to ASTM B828. A water flushable, lead free flux conforming to ASTM B813 and a lead free alloy solder conforming to ASTM B32 shall be used.
- F. for PVC piping, solvent cement joints shall be used for joints. All surfaces shall be cleaned and dry prior to applying the primer and solvent cement. Installation practices shall comply with ASTM F402. The joint shall conform to ASTM D2855 and ASTM D2665 appendixes.

### **3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS**

- A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.
- B. Dielectric fittings shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

### **3.4 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES:**

- A. All piping shall be supported according to the International plumbing code, Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications.
- B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for Pipe supports shall be shop coated with zinc Chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
- C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 300 mm (12 inches) of each fitting or coupling.

- D. Horizontal cast iron piping shall be supported with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum hanger rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 2 (DN 40 to DN 50): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 10 mm (3/8 inch) rod.
  2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 13 mm (1/2 inch) rod.
  3. NPS 4 to NPS 5 (DN 100 to DN 125): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 16 mm (5/8 inch) rod.
  4. NPS 6 to NPS 8 (DN 150 to DN 200): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 19 mm (3/4 inch) rod.
  5. NPS 10 to NPS 12 (DN 250 to DN 300): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 22 mm (7/8 inch) rod.
- E. The maximum support spacing for horizontal plastic shall be 1.22 m (4 feet).
- F. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 4.57 m (15 feet).
- G. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates shall have the following characteristics:
1. Solid or split unplated cast iron.
  2. All plates shall be provided with set screws.
  3. Height adjustable clevis type pipe hangers.
  4. Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges shall be steel.
  5. Hanger Rods shall be low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
  6. Riser Clamps shall be malleable iron or steel.
  7. Roller shall be cast iron.
  8. Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (min.) metal protection shield Centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield shall be 4 inches in length and be 16 gage steel. The shield shall be sized for the insulation.
- H. Miscellaneous Materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in

the center of that span. All necessary auxiliary steel shall be provided to provide that support.

I. Penetrations:

1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, a fire stop shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the fire stopping materials.
2. Water proofing: At floor penetrations, Clearances around the pipe shall be completely sealed and made watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

J. Piping shall conform to the following:

1. Storm Water Drain and Vent Drain to main stacks:

Pipe Size	Minimum Pitch
80 mm (3 inches) and smaller	2%
100 mm (4 inches) (4 inches) and larger	1%

### 3.5 TESTS

- A. Storm sewer system shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.
- B. Storm Water Drain tests shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted, as directed.
  1. If entire system is tested with water, tightly close all openings in pipes except the highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 3 m (10 feet) of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 3 m (10 feet) of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. Water shall be kept in the

- system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.
2. For an air test, an air pressure of 35 kPa (5 psi) gage shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and mercury column gage shall be used for the test.
  3. Final Tests: Either one of the following tests may be used.
    - a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of 1.3 kPa (1 inch of water) with a smoke machine. Chemical smoke is prohibited.
    - b. Peppermint Test: Introduce .06 liters (2 ounces) of peppermint into each line or stack.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 23 05 11**  
**COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
  - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.
  - 3. RE: Resident Engineer
  - 4. COR: Contracting Officer's Representative.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES
- C. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS
- D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING
- E. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations
- F. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS
- G. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING
- H. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING
- I. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC
- B. Products Criteria:
  - 1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations

for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.

2. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
3. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications. Conform to local codes, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier, if the local codes are more stringent than those specified. Refer any conflicts to the Resident Engineer.
4. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
5. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.

E. Equipment Service Organizations:

1. HVAC: Products and systems shall be supported by service organizations that maintain a complete inventory of repair parts and are located within 50 miles to the site.

F. HVAC Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:

1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.

G. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:

1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to the Resident Engineer for resolution. Provide written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions to the Resident Engineer at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item.

Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.

2. Provide complete layout drawings required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS.

Do not commence construction work on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.

H. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and with requirements in the individual specification sections.
- B. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.
- C. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- D. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- E. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient.
- F. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
  - 1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment. Submit selection data for specific drives when requested by the Resident Engineer.
  - 2. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
  - 3. Equipment and materials identification.
  - 4. Fire-stopping materials.

5. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
6. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- G. HVAC Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
  1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
  2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.
- H. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Subcontractor.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):  
430-2009.....Central Station Air-Handling Units
- C. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):  
B31.1-2007.....Power Piping
- D. Rubber Manufacturers Association (ANSI/RMA):  
IP-20-2007.....Specifications for Drives Using Classical  
V-Belts and Sheaves  
IP-21-2009.....Specifications for Drives Using Double-V  
(Hexagonal) Belts  
IP-22-2007.....Specifications for Drives Using Narrow V-Belts  
and Sheaves
- E. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):  
410-96.....Recommended Safety Practices for Air Moving  
Devices
- F. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):  
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):  
Section I-2007.....Power Boilers  
Section IX-2007.....Welding and Brazing Qualifications  
Code for Pressure Piping:  
B31.1-2007.....Power Piping
- G. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural  
Steel

- A575-96(2007).....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon,  
Merchant Quality, M-Grades
- E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building Materials
- E119-09c.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building  
Construction and Materials
- H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings  
Industry, Inc:
- SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and  
Manufacture, Selection, Application, and  
Installation
- SP 69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and  
Application
- SP 127-2001.....Bracing for Piping Systems, Seismic - Wind -  
Dynamic, Design, Selection, Application
- I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- MG-1-2009.....Motors and Generators
- J. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 31-06.....Standard for Installation of Oil-Burning  
Equipment
- 54-09.....National Fuel Gas Code
- 70-08.....National Electrical Code
- 85-07.....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code
- 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air  
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- 101-09.....Life Safety Code

## **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Protection of Equipment:
1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
  2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the Resident Engineer. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
  3. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.

4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

**1.7 JOB CONDITIONS - WORK IN EXISTING BUILDING**

- A. Building Operation: Government employees will be continuously operating and managing all facilities, including temporary facilities, that serve the medical center.
- B. Maintenance of Service: Schedule all work to permit continuous service as required by the medical center.
- C. Phasing of Work: Comply with all requirements shown on drawings or specified.
- D. Building Working Environment: Maintain the architectural and structural integrity of the building and the working environment at all times. Maintain the interior of building at 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) minimum. Limit the opening of doors, windows or other access openings to brief periods as necessary for rigging purposes. No storm water or ground water leakage permitted. Provide daily clean-up of construction and demolition debris on all floor surfaces and on all equipment being operated by VA.
- E. Acceptance of Work for Government Operation: As new facilities are made available for operation and these facilities are of beneficial use to the Government, inspections will be made and tests will be performed. Based on the inspections, a list of contract deficiencies will be issued to the Contractor. After correction of deficiencies as necessary for beneficial use, the Contracting Officer will process necessary acceptance and the equipment will then be under the control and operation of Government personnel.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS**

- A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
  - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
  - 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
  - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
  - 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

### **2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT**

Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

### **2.3 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS**

Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

### **2.4 FIRESTOPPING**

Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping and ductwork.

### **2.5 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND**

Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

## **2.6 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS**

### **A. Supports for Roof Mounted Items:**

1. Equipment: Equipment rails shall be galvanized steel, minimum 1.3 mm (18 gauge), with integral baseplate, continuous welded corner seams, factory installed 50 mm by 100 mm (2 by 4) treated wood nailer, 1.3 mm (18 gauge) galvanized steel counter flashing cap with screws, built-in cant strip, (except for gypsum or tectum deck), minimum height 280 mm (11 inches). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip to start at the upper surface of the insulation.
2. Pipe/duct pedestals: Provide a galvanized Unistrut channel welded to U-shaped mounting brackets which are secured to side of rail with galvanized lag bolts.

### **B. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting requirements.**

### **C. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:**

1. Concrete insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.
2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.
3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.

### **D. Attachment to Steel Building Construction:**

1. Welded attachment: MSS SP-58, Type 22.
2. Beam clamps: MSS SP-58, Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23mm (7/8-inch) outside

### **E. Attachment to existing structure: Support from existing floor/roof frame.**

### **F. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.**

### **G. Hangers Supporting Multiple Pipes (Trapeze Hangers): Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.**



1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13mm (1/2-inch) galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

H. Supports for Piping Systems:

1. Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.
2. Piping Systems except High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
  - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
  - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
  - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
  - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
  - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
  - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. Preinsulate.
  - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
  - h. Copper Tube:
    - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
    - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
    - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
    - 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
  - i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp.

**2.7 PIPE PENETRATIONS**

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:

1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (one inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
  2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
  3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of Resident Engineer.
- D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.
- F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.
- G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.
- H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.
- I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

## **2.8 DUCT PENETRATIONS**

- A. Provide curbs for roof mounted piping, ductwork and equipment. Curbs shall be 18 inches high with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strip, interior baffle with acoustic insulation, curb bottom, hinged curb adapter.

- B. Provide firestopping for openings through fire and smoke barriers, maintaining minimum required rating of floor, ceiling or wall assembly. See section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

## **2.9 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS**

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the Resident Engineer, tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Refrigerant Tools: Provide system charging/Evacuation equipment, gauges, fittings, and tools required for maintenance of furnished equipment.
- D. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the Resident Engineer.
- E. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (one quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (one pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

## **2.10 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES**

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

## **2.11 ASBESTOS**

Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING**

- A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Prepare equipment layout drawings to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. Submit the drawings for review as required by Part 1. Follow manufacturer's

published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.

- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.
- C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- E. Cutting Holes:
  - 1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by Resident Engineer where working area space is limited.
  - 2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by Resident Engineer. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to Resident Engineer for approval.
  - 3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.
- F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Electrical and Pneumatic Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: This generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.
- I. Protection and Cleaning:
  - 1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations

- and as approved by the Resident Engineer. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the Resident Engineer, shall be replaced.
2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- J. Install gages, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- K. Install steam piping expansion joints as per manufacturer's recommendations.
- L. Work in Existing Building:
1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
  2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
  3. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type drills, will be permitted only with approval of the Resident Engineer. Locate openings that will least effect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the Resident Engineer for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and opening layouts approval, prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After Resident Engineer's approval, carefully cut opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.

### **3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All

piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Paragraph 3.1 apply.

- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

### **3.3 RIGGING**

- A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government will check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to Resident Engineer for evaluation prior to actual work.
- G. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

### **3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the Resident Engineer.
- B. Use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.

- C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.
- D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-69. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.
- E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:
  - 1. Up to 150 mm (6-inch pipe), 9 m (30 feet) long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings, or welded to the pipe and rests supports securely on the building structure.
  - 2. Vertical pipe larger than the foregoing, support on base elbows or tees, or substantial pipe legs extending to the building structure.
- F. Overhead Supports:
  - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
  - 2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
  - 3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.
- G. Floor Supports:
  - 1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Anchor and dowel concrete bases and structural systems to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
  - 2. Do not locate or install bases and supports until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Size bases to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Boiler foundations shall have horizontal dimensions that exceed boiler base frame dimensions by at least 150 mm (6 inches) on all sides. Refer to structural drawings. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
  - 3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.

### **3.5 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION**

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided by the Contractor after approval for structural integrity by the Resident Engineer. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, provide approved protection from dust and debris at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
- B. In an operating facility, maintain the operation, cleanliness and safety. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Confine the work to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Do not permit debris to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. Perform all flame cutting to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. Perform all work in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspection will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and Contractor shall follow all directives of the RE or COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- C. Completely remove all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not to be re-used in the new work. This includes all pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. Seal all openings, after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.
- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to Resident Engineer and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.



### **3.6 CLEANING**

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:  
Cleaning shall be thorough. Use solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks.

### **3.7 LUBRICATION**

- A. Lubricate all devices requiring lubrication prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.
- B. Equip all devices with required lubrication fittings or devices. Provide a minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.5 kg (one pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves. Deliver all materials to Resident Engineer in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
- C. Provide a separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

### **3.10 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL**

Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 21 13**  
**HYDRONIC PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Water piping to connect HVAC equipment, including the following:
  - 1. Chilled water, condenser water, heating hot water and drain piping.
  - 2. Extension of domestic water make-up piping.
  - 3. Glycol-water piping.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, which includes welding qualifications.
- B. Submit prior to welding of steel piping a certificate of Welder's certification. The certificate shall be current and not more than one year old.
- C. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be the same manufacturer as the grooved components.
  - 1. All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, valve bodies, etc., shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Pipe and equipment supports.
  - 2. Pipe and tubing, with specification, class or type, and schedule.
  - 3. Pipe fittings, including miscellaneous adapters and special fittings.
  - 4. Flanges, gaskets and bolting.
  - 5. Grooved joint couplings and fittings.
  - 6. Valves of all types.
  - 7. Strainers.
  - 8. Flexible connectors for water service.
  - 9. Pipe alignment guides.

10. Expansion joints.
  11. Expansion compensators.
  12. All specified hydronic system components.
- C. Manufacturer's certified data report, Form No. U-1, for ASME pressure vessels:
- D. Submit the welder's qualifications in the form of a current (less than one year old) and formal certificate.
- E. As-Built Piping Diagrams: Provide drawing as follows for chilled water, condenser water, and heating hot water system and other piping systems and equipment.
1. One wall-mounted stick file with complete set of prints. Mount stick file in the chiller plant or control room along with control diagram stick file.
  2. One complete set of reproducible drawings.
  3. One complete set of drawings in electronic Autocad and pdf format.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. American National Standards Institute, Inc.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers/American National Standards Institute, Inc. (ASME/ANSI):
- B1.20.1-83(R2006).....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
- B16.4-06.....Gray Iron Threaded Fittings B16.18-01      Cast  
Copper Alloy Solder joint Pressure fittings
- B16.23-02.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder joint Drainage  
fittings
- B40.100-05.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
- C. American National Standards Institute, Inc./Fluid Controls Institute (ANSI/FCI):
- 70-2-2006.....Control Valve Seat Leakage
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- B16.1-98.....Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
- B16.3-2006.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Class 150 and  
300
- B16.4-2006.....Gray Iron Threaded Fittings: (Class 125 and  
250)

- B16.5-2003.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS ½  
through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
- B16.9-07.....Factory Made Wrought Butt Welding Fittings
- B16.11-05.....Forged Fittings, Socket Welding and Threaded
- B16.18-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure  
Fittings
- B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Bronze Solder Joint Pressure  
Fittings.
- B16.24-06.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged  
Fittings
- B16.39-06.....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions
- B16.42-06.....Ductile Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
- B31.1-08.....Power Piping
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A47/A47M-99 (2004).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
- A53/A53M-07.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black  
and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and  
Seamless
- A106/A106M-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon  
Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
- A126-04.....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings  
for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
- A183-03 ..... Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track  
Bolts and Nuts
- A216/A216M-08 ..... Standard Specification for Steel Castings,  
Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High  
Temperature Service
- A234/A234M-07 ..... Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and  
Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature  
Service
- A307-07 ..... Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts  
and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
- A536-84 (2004) ..... Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
- A615/A615M-08 ..... Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for  
Concrete Reinforcement

- A653/A 653M-08 ..... Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) By the Hot-Dip Process
- B32-08 ..... Standard Specification for Solder Metal
- B62-02 ..... Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
- B88-03 ..... Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
- B209-07 ..... Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate
- C177-04 ..... Standard Test Method for Steady State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded Hot Plate Apparatus
- C478-09 ..... Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
- C533-07 ..... Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
- C552-07 ..... Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
- D3350-08 ..... Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials
- C591-08 ..... Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
- D1784-08 ..... Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compound
- D1785-06 ..... Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80 and 120
- D2241-05 ..... Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
- F439-06 ..... Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
- F441/F441M-02 ..... Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80
- F477-08 ..... Elastomeric Seals Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
- F. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
- C110-08.....Ductile Iron and Grey Iron Fittings for Water

- C203-02.....Coal Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for  
Steel Water Pipe Lines Enamel and Tape Hot  
Applied
- G. American Welding Society (AWS):  
B2.1-02.....Standard Welding Procedure Specification
- H. Copper Development Association, Inc. (CDA):  
CDA A4015-06.....Copper Tube Handbook
- I. Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association, Inc. (EJMA):  
EMJA-2003.....Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association  
Standards, Ninth Edition
- J. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting  
Industry, Inc.:  
SP-67-02a.....Butterfly Valves  
SP-70-06.....Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded  
Ends  
SP-71-05.....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and  
Threaded Ends  
SP-80-08.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves  
SP-85-02.....Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and  
Threaded Ends  
SP-110-96.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder  
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends  
SP-125-00.....Gray Iron and Ductile Iron In-line, Spring  
Loaded, Center-Guided Check Valves
- K. National Sanitation Foundation/American National Standards Institute,  
Inc. (NSF/ANSI):  
14-06.....Plastic Piping System Components and Related  
Materials  
50-2009a.....Equipment for Swimming Pools, Spas, Hot Tubs  
and other Recreational Water Facilities -  
Evaluation criteria for materials, components,  
products, equipment and systems for use at  
recreational water facilities  
61-2008.....Drinking Water System Components - Health  
Effects

## **1.6 SPARE PARTS**

- A. For mechanical pressed sealed fittings provide tools required for each pipe size used at the facility.

## **PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES**

- A. Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

### **2.2 PIPE AND TUBING**

- A. Chilled Water, Condenser Water, Heating Hot Water, and Glycol-Water, and Vent Piping:
  - 1. Steel: ASTM A53 Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40.
  - 2. Copper water tube option: ASTM B88, Type K or L, hard drawn.
- B. Extension of Domestic Water Make-up Piping: ASTM B88, Type K or L, hard drawn copper tubing.
- C. Cooling Coil Condensate Drain Piping:
  - 1. From air handling units: Copper water tube, ASTM B88, Type M, or schedule 40 PVC plastic piping.
  - 2. From fan coil or other terminal units: Copper water tube, ASTM B88, Type L for runouts and Type M for mains.
- D. Chemical Feed Piping for Condenser Water Treatment: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC), Schedule 80, ASTM F441.
- E. Pipe supports, including insulation shields, for above ground piping: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

### **2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE**

- A. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Screwed or welded joints.
  - 1. Butt welding: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping.
  - 2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11.
  - 3. Screwed: 150 pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3. 125 pound cast iron, ASME B16.4, may be used in lieu of malleable iron. Bushing reduction of a single pipe size, or use of close nipples, is not acceptable.
  - 4. Unions: ASME B16.39.
  - 5. Water hose connection adapter: Brass, pipe thread to 20 mm (3/4 inch) garden hose thread, with hose cap nut.
- B. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Welded or flanged joints. Contractor's option: Grooved mechanical couplings and fittings are optional.

1. Butt welding fittings: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping. Elbows shall be long radius type, unless otherwise noted.
2. Welding flanges and bolting: ASME B16.5:
  - a. Water service: Weld neck or slip-on, plain face, with 6 mm (1/8 inch) thick full face neoprene gasket suitable for 104 degrees C (220 degrees F).
    - 1) Contractor's option: Convuluted, cold formed 150 pound steel flanges, with teflon gaskets, may be used for water service.
  - b. Flange bolting: Carbon steel machine bolts or studs and nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.
- C. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gage connections.
- D. Grooved Mechanical Pipe Couplings and Fittings (Contractor's Option):

Grooved Mechanical Pipe Couplings and Fittings may be used, with cut or roll grooved pipe, in water service up to 110 degrees C (230 degrees F) in lieu of welded, screwed or flanged connections. All joints must be rigid type.

  1. Grooved mechanical couplings: Malleable iron, ASTM A47 or ductile iron, ASTM A536, fabricated in two or more parts, securely held together by two or more track-head, square, or oval-neck bolts, ASTM A449 and A183.
  2. Gaskets: Rubber product recommended by the coupling manufacturer for the intended service.
  3. Grooved end fittings: Malleable iron, ASTM A47; ductile iron, ASTM A536; or steel, ASTM A53 or A106, designed to accept grooved mechanical couplings. Tap-in type branch connections are acceptable.

#### **2.4 FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBING**

- A. Joints:
  1. Solder Joints: Joints shall be made up in accordance with recommended practices of the materials applied. Apply 95/5 tin and antimony on all copper piping.
  2. Mechanically formed tee connection in water and drain piping: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a



height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall.  
Adjustable collaring device shall insure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting.

B. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24.

C. Fittings: ANSI/ASME B16.18 cast copper or ANSI/ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper.

## **2.5 FITTINGS FOR PLASTIC PIPING**

A. Schedule 40, socket type for solvent welding.

B. Schedule 40 PVC drain piping: Drainage pattern.

C. Chemical feed piping for condenser water treatment: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC), Schedule 80, ASTM F439.

## **2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS**

A. Provide where copper tubing and ferrous metal pipe are joined.

B. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Threaded dielectric union, ASME B16.39.

C. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and Larger: Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ASME B16.42.

D. Temperature Rating, 99 degrees C (210 degrees F).

E. Contractor's option: On pipe sizes 2" and smaller, screwed end brass ball valves or dielectric nipples may be used in lieu of dielectric unions.

## **2.7 SCREWED JOINTS**

A. Pipe Thread: ANSI B1.20.

B. Lubricant or Sealant: Oil and graphite or other compound approved for the intended service.

## **2.9 STRAINERS**

A. Basket Type.

1. Screens: Bronze, monel metal or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times pipe area, with perforations as follows: 1.1 mm (0.045 inch) diameter perforations for 100 mm (4 inches) and larger: 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) diameter perforations.

## **2.10 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS FOR WATER SERVICE**

A. Flanged Spool Connector:

1. Single arch or multiple arch type. Tube and cover shall be constructed of chlorobutyl elastomer with full faced integral

flanges to provide a tight seal without gaskets. Connectors shall be internally reinforced with high strength synthetic fibers impregnated with rubber or synthetic compounds as recommended by connector manufacturer, and steel reinforcing rings.

2. Working pressures and temperatures shall be as follows:

- a. Connector sizes 50 mm to 100 mm (2 inches to 4 inches), 1137 kPa (165psig) at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
- b. Connector sizes 125 mm to 300 mm (5 inches to 12 inches), 965 kPa (140 psig) at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).

3. Provide ductile iron retaining rings and control units.

B. Mechanical Pipe Couplings:

See other fittings specified under Part 2, PRODUCTS.

**2.14 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL**

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 GENERAL**

- A. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, fan-coils, coils, radiators, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
- B. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.
- C. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- D. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (one inch) minimum clearance between

adjacent piping or other surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope drain piping down in the direction of flow not less than 25 mm (one inch) in 12 m (40 feet). Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.

- E. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing. Install butterfly valves with the valve open as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent binding of the disc in the seat.
- F. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment connections and branch line take-offs with 3-elbow swing joints where noted on the drawings.
- G. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.
- H. Provide manual or automatic air vent at all piping system high points and drain valves at all low points. Install piping to floor drains from all automatic air vents.
- I. Connect piping to equipment as shown on the drawings. Install components furnished by others such as:
  - 1. Water treatment pot feeders and condenser water treatment systems.
  - 2. Flow elements (orifice unions), control valve bodies, flow switches, pressure taps with valve, and wells for sensors.
- J. Thermometer Wells: In pipes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller increase the pipe size to provide free area equal to the upstream pipe area.
- K. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material.
- L. Where copper piping is connected to steel piping, provide dielectric connections.

### **3.2 PIPE JOINTS**

- A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1. See Welder's qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

- B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than three threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound, or red lead paint for corrosion protection.
- C. Mechanical Joint: Pipe grooving shall be in accordance with joint manufacturer's specifications. Lubricate gasket exterior including lips, pipe ends and housing interiors to prevent pinching the gasket during installation. Lubricant shall be as recommended by coupling manufacturer.
- D. 125 Pound Cast Iron Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast iron flange.
- E. Solvent Welded Joints: As recommended by the manufacturer.

### **3.3 LEAK TESTING ABOVEGROUND PIPING**

- A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of the Resident Engineer. Tests may be either of those below, or a combination, as approved by the Resident Engineer.
- B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.
- C. A hydrostatic test at 1.5 times design pressure. For water systems the design maximum pressure would usually be the static head, or expansion tank maximum pressure, plus pump head. Factory tested equipment (convertors, exchangers, coils, etc.) need not be field tested. Isolate equipment where necessary to avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.

### **3.4 FLUSHING AND CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS**

- A. Water Piping: Clean systems as recommended by the suppliers of chemicals.
  - 1. Initial flushing: Remove loose dirt, mill scale, metal chips, weld beads, rust, and like deleterious substances without damage to any system component. Provide temporary piping or hose to bypass coils, control valves, exchangers and other factory cleaned equipment unless acceptable means of protection are provided and subsequent inspection of hide-out areas takes place. Isolate or protect clean system components, including pumps and pressure vessels, and remove any component which may be damaged. Open all valves, drains, vents

- and strainers at all system levels. Remove plugs, caps, spool pieces, and components to facilitate early debris discharge from system. Sectionalize system to obtain debris carrying velocity of 1.8 m/S (6 feet per second), if possible. Connect dead-end supply and return headers as necessary. Flush bottoms of risers. Install temporary strainers where necessary to protect down-stream equipment. Supply and remove flushing water and drainage by various type hose, temporary and permanent piping and Contractor's booster pumps. Flush until clean as approved by the Resident Engineer.
2. Cleaning: Circulate systems at normal temperature to remove adherent organic soil, hydrocarbons, flux, pipe mill varnish, pipe joint compounds, iron oxide, and like deleterious substances not removed by flushing, without chemical or mechanical damage to any system component. Removal of tightly adherent mill scale is not required. Keep isolated equipment which is "clean" and where dead-end debris accumulation cannot occur. Sectionalize system if possible, to circulate at velocities not less than 1.8 m/S (6 feet per second). Circulate each section for not less than four hours. Blow-down all strainers, or remove and clean as frequently as necessary. Drain and prepare for final flushing.
3. Final Flushing: Return systems to conditions required by initial flushing after all cleaning solution has been displaced by clean make-up. Flush all dead ends and isolated clean equipment. Gently operate all valves to dislodge any debris in valve body by throttling velocity. Flush for not less than one hour.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 31 00**  
**HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Ductwork and accessories for HVAC including the following:
  - 1. Supply air, return air, outside air, exhaust, make-up air, and relief systems.
  - 3. Exhaust duct for chemical fume hoods, kitchen hood exhaust (grease) and "wet exhaust" ducts.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. SMACNA Standards as used in this specification means the HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
  - 2. Seal or Sealing: Use of liquid or mastic sealant, with or without compatible tape overlay, or gasketing of flanged joints, to keep air leakage at duct joints, seams and connections to an acceptable minimum.
  - 3. Duct Pressure Classification: SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Fire Stopping Material: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. General Mechanical Requirements: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.
- C. Duct System Construction and Installation: Referenced SMACNA Standards are the minimum acceptable quality.
- D. Duct Sealing, Air Leakage Criteria, and Air Leakage Tests: Ducts shall be sealed as per duct sealing requirements of SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual for duct pressure classes shown on the drawings.
- E. Duct accessories exposed to the air stream, such as dampers of all types (except smoke dampers) and access openings, shall be of the same material as the duct or provide at least the same level of corrosion resistance.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Rectangular ducts:
  - a. Schedules of duct systems, materials and selected SMACNA construction alternatives for joints, sealing, gage and reinforcement.
  - b. Duct liner.
  - c. Sealants and gaskets.
  - d. Access doors.
2. Round and flat oval duct construction details:
  - a. Manufacturer's details for duct fittings.
  - b. Duct liner.
  - c. Sealants and gaskets.
  - d. Access sections.
  - e. Installation instructions.
4. Upper hanger attachments.
6. Sound attenuators, including pressure drop and acoustic performance.
7. Flexible ducts and clamps, with manufacturer's installation instructions.
8. Flexible connections.
9. Instrument test fittings.
- 10 Details and design analysis of alternate or optional duct systems.
- 11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11  
- Common Work Results for HVAC.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):  
ASCE7-05.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
A167-99(2009).....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip  
A653-09.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process  
A1011-09a.....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot rolled, Carbon, structural, High-

- Strength Low-Alloy, High Strength Low-Alloy with  
Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength
- B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and  
Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- C1071-05e1.....Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct  
Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing  
Material)
- E84-09a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building Materials
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air  
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- 96-08.....Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire  
Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
- E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association  
(SMACNA):
- 2nd Edition - 2005.....HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and  
Flexible
- 1st Edition - 1985.....HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual
- 6th Edition - 2003.....Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 181-08.....Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors
- 555-06 .....Standard for Fire Dampers
- 555S-06 .....Standard for Smoke Dampers

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 DUCT MATERIALS AND SEALANTS**

- A. General: Except for systems specified otherwise, construct ducts, casings, and accessories of galvanized sheet steel, ASTM A653, coating G90; or, aluminum sheet, ASTM B209, alloy 1100, 3003 or 5052.
- B. Specified Corrosion Resistant Systems: Stainless steel sheet, ASTM A167, Class 302 or 304, Condition A (annealed) Finish No. 4 for exposed ducts and Finish No. 2B for concealed duct or ducts located in mechanical rooms.
- C. Optional Duct Materials:
1. Grease Duct: Double wall factory-built grease duct, UL labeled and complying with NFPA 96 may be furnished in lieu of specified materials for kitchen and grill hood exhaust duct. Installation and accessories shall comply with the manufacturers catalog data. Outer jacket of exposed ductwork shall be stainless steel. Square and



rectangular duct shown on the drawings will have to be converted to equivalent round size.

D. Joint Sealing: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, paragraph S1.9.

1. Sealant: Elastomeric compound, gun or brush grade, maximum 25 flame spread and 50 smoke developed (dry state) compounded specifically for sealing ductwork as recommended by the manufacturer. Generally provide liquid sealant, with or without compatible tape, for low clearance slip joints and heavy, permanently elastic, mastic type where clearances are larger. Oil base caulking and glazing compounds are not acceptable because they do not retain elasticity and bond.
2. Tape: Use only tape specifically designated by the sealant manufacturer and apply only over wet sealant. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used on bare metal or on dry sealant.
3. Gaskets in Flanged Joints: Soft neoprene.

E. Approved factory made joints may be used.

## **2.2 DUCT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION**

A. Regardless of the pressure classifications outlined in the SMACNA Standards, fabricate and seal the ductwork in accordance with the following pressure classifications:

B. Duct Pressure Classification:

- 0 to 50 mm (2 inch)
- > 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inch to 3 inch)
- > 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inch to 4 inch)

Show pressure classifications on the floor plans.

C. Seal Class: All ductwork shall receive Class A Seal

D. Wet Air Exhaust Ducts and Accessories: Ducts for dishwashers, scullery hood, cart washers, manual cart washers, cage washers, steam sterilizer hoods and orthotics hoods shall be 1.3 mm (18 gage) stainless steel made liquid tight with continuous external weld for all seams and joints. Provide neoprene gaskets at flanged connections. Where ducts are not self draining back to the equipment, provide low point drain pocket with copper drain pipe to sanitary sewer. Provide access door in side of duct at drain pockets.

E. Kitchen and Grill Hood (Ventilator) Exhaust Ducts: Comply with NFPA 96.

1. Material: 1.6 mm (16 gage) steel sheet (black iron), ASTM A1011, or 1.3 mm (18 gage) stainless steel. Use stainless steel for exposed duct in occupied areas. See Optional Duct Materials.

2. Construction: Liquid tight with continuous external weld for all seams and joints. Where ducts are not self draining back to the equipment, provide low point drain pocket with copper drain pipe to sanitary sewer. Provide access doors or panels for duct cleaning inside of horizontal duct at drain pockets, at 6 m (20 feet) intervals, and at each change of direction.
3. Access doors or panels shall be of the same material and thickness of the duct with gaskets and sealants that are rated 815 degrees C (1500 degrees F) and shall be grease-tight.
4. Grease Duct: Double-wall factory-built grease duct, UL labeled and complying with NFPA 96 may be furnished in lieu of specified materials for kitchen and grill hood exhaust. Installation and accessories shall comply with the manufacturers catalog data. Outer jacket of exposed ductwork shall be stainless steel. Square and rectangular duct shown in the drawings will have to be converted to equivalent round size.
- F. Radioisotope H3, Hood Exhaust and Associated Ductwork: 1.3 mm (18 gage) all welded stainless steel duct.
- G. Laboratory Hood, Exhaust and Associated Ductwork: 1.3 mm (18 gage) all welded Stainless steel.
- H. Biological Safety Cabinet, H12, Hood Exhaust and Associated Ductwork: 1.3 mm (18 gage) all welded stainless steel.
- I. Perchloric Acid H14, Hood Exhaust: 1.3 mm (18 gage) stainless steel, liquid tight welded construction. Provide water wash down system in the hood and all associated ductwork to the exhaust air outlet. Coordinate the wash down system requirements with the specified hood.
- J. Duct for Negative Pressure Up to 750 Pa (3 inch W.G.): Provide for exhaust duct between HEPA filters and exhaust fan inlet including systems for Autopsy Suite exhaust.
  1. Round Duct: Galvanized steel, spiral lock seam construction with standard slip joints.
  2. Rectangular Duct: Galvanized steel, minimum 1.0 mm (20 gage), Pittsburgh lock seam, companion angle joints 32 mm by 3.2 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) minimum at not more than 2.4 m (8 feet) spacing. Approved pre-manufactured joints are acceptable in lieu of companion angles.
- K. Round and Flat Oval Ducts: Furnish duct and fittings made by the same manufacturer to insure good fit of slip joints. When submitted and approved in advance, round and flat oval duct, with size converted on

the basis of equal pressure drop, may be furnished in lieu of rectangular duct design shown on the drawings.

1. Elbows: Diameters 80 through 200 mm (3 through 8 inches) shall be two sections die stamped, all others shall be gored construction, maximum 18 degree angle, with all seams continuously welded or standing seam. Coat galvanized areas of fittings damaged by welding with corrosion resistant aluminum paint or galvanized repair compound.
2. Provide bell mouth, conical tees or taps, laterals, reducers, and other low loss fittings as shown in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
3. Ribbed Duct Option: Lighter gage round/oval duct and fittings may be furnished provided certified tests indicating that the rigidity and performance is equivalent to SMACNA standard gage ducts are submitted.
  - a. Ducts: Manufacturer's published standard gage, G90 coating, spiral lock seam construction with an intermediate standing rib.
  - b. Fittings: May be manufacturer's standard as shown in published catalogs, fabricated by spot welding and bonding with neoprene base cement or machine formed seam in lieu of continuous welded seams.
4. Provide flat side reinforcement of oval ducts as recommended by the manufacturer and SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standard S3.13. Because of high pressure loss, do not use internal tie-rod reinforcement unless approved by the Resident Engineer.
- L. VA Type A and B Canopy Hoods, Reagent Grade Water Treatment Room and Battery Charging Room Exhausts: Constructed of 1.3 mm (18 gage) stainless steel.
- M. Casings and Plenums: Construct in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Section 6, including curbs, access doors, pipe penetrations, eliminators and drain pans. Access doors shall be hollow metal, insulated, with latches and door pulls, 500 mm (20 inches) wide by 1200 - 1350 mm (48 - 54 inches) high. Provide view port in the doors where shown. Provide drain for outside air louver plenum. Outside air plenum shall have exterior insulation. Drain piping shall be routed to the nearest floor drain.
- N. Volume Dampers: Single blade or opposed blade, multi-louver type as detailed in SMACNA Standards. Refer to SMACNA Detail Figure 2-12 for Single Blade and Figure 2.13 for Multi-blade Volume Dampers.
- O. Duct Hangers and Supports: Refer to SMACNA Standards Section IV. Avoid use of trapeze hangers for round duct.

### **2.3 DUCT LINER (IF MATCHING EXISTING)**

- A. Duct sizes for lined duct are clear opening inside lining.
- B. Duct liner is only permitted to be used for return, relief and general exhaust ducts. Duct liner is not permitted for outside air ducts, supply air ducts or any other positive pressure ductwork (provide exterior insulation only).
- C. Rectangular Duct or Casing Liner: ASTM C1071, Type I (flexible), or Type II (board), 25 mm (one inch) minimum thickness, applied with mechanical fasteners and 100 percent coverage of adhesive in conformance with SMACNA, Duct Liner Application Standard.  
insulation and inner perforated galvanized metal liner. Construction shall comply with flame and smoke rating required by NFPA 90A. Metal liner shall be 1.0 to 0.60 mm (20 to 24 gage) having perforations not exceeding 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) diameter and approximately 22 percent free area. Metal liner for fittings need not be perforated. Assemblies shall be complete with continuous sheet Mylar liner, 2 mil thickness, between the perforated liner and the insulation to prevent erosion of the insulation. Provide liner couplings/spacer for metal liner. At the end of insulated sections, provide insulation end fittings to reduce outer shell to liner size. Provide liner spacing/concentricity leaving airway unobstructed.

### **2.4 DUCT ACCESS DOORS, PANELS AND SECTIONS**

- A. Provide access doors, sized and located for maintenance work, upstream, in the following locations:
  - 1. Each duct mounted coil and humidifier.
  - 2. Each fire damper (for link service), smoke damper and automatic control damper.
  - 3. Each duct mounted smoke detector.
  - 4. For cleaning operating room supply air duct and kitchen hood exhaust duct, locate access doors at 6 m (20 feet) intervals and at each change in duct direction.
- B. Openings shall be as large as feasible in small ducts, 300 mm by 300 mm (12 inch by 12 inch) minimum where possible. Access sections in insulated ducts shall be double-wall, insulated. Transparent shatterproof covers are preferred for uninsulated ducts.
  - 1. For rectangular ducts: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-12).
  - 2. For round and flat oval duct: Refer to SMACNA HVAC duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-11).

## **2.9 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS**

Where duct connections are made to fans, air terminal units, and air handling units, install a non-combustible flexible connection of 822 g (29 ounce) neoprene coated fiberglass fabric approximately 150 mm (6 inches) wide. For connections exposed to sun and weather provide hypalon coating in lieu of neoprene. Burning characteristics shall conform to NFPA 90A. Securely fasten flexible connections to round ducts with stainless steel or zinc-coated iron draw bands with worm gear fastener. For rectangular connections, crimp fabric to sheet metal and fasten sheet metal to ducts by screws 50 mm (2 inches) on center. Fabric shall not be stressed other than by air pressure. Allow at least 25 mm (one inch) slack to insure that no vibration is transmitted.

## **2.10 PREFABRICATED ROOF CURBS**

Galvanized steel or extruded aluminum 300 mm (12 inches) above finish roof service, continuous welded corner seams, treated wood nailer, 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, 48 kg/cubic meter (3 pound/cubic feet) density rigid mineral fiberboard insulation with metal liner, built-in cant strip (except for gypsum or tectum decks). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip (recessed mounting flange) to start at the upper surface of the insulation. Curbs shall be constructed for pitched roof or ridge mounting as required to keep top of curb level.

## **2.11 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL**

Refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

## **2.12 DUCT MOUNTED THERMOMETER (AIR)**

- A. Stem Type Thermometers: ASTM E1, 7 inch scale, red appearing mercury, lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish and clear glass or polycarbonate window, brass stem, 2 percent of scale accuracy to ASTM E77 scale calibrated in degrees Fahrenheit.
- B. Thermometer Supports:
  - 1. Socket: Brass separable sockets for thermometer stems with or without extensions as required, and with cap and chain.
  - 2. Flange: 3 inch outside diameter reversible flange, designed to fasten to sheet metal air ducts, with brass perforated stem.

## **2.14 LEAD COVERED DUCT**

- A. Sheet Lead: 3.1 mm (1/8 inch) thick, securely installed, free of waves, lumps or wrinkles and with as few joints as possible.
- B. Joints shall be made to obtain X-ray absorption equivalent to adjacent sheet lead, and finished smooth and neat.

## **2.15 ELECTROSTATIC SHIELDING**

- A. At the point of penetration of shielded rooms ducts shall be made electrically discontinuous by means of a flexible, nonconductive connection outside shielded room.
- B. Metallic duct portion inside shielded room shall be electrically bonded to shielding.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.
- B. Fabricate and install ductwork and accessories in accordance with referenced SMACNA Standards:
  - 1. Drawings show the general layout of ductwork and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect ducts to equipment, boxes, diffusers, grilles, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate ductwork based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories on ceiling grid. Duct sizes on the drawings are inside dimensions which shall be altered by Contractor to other dimensions with the same air handling characteristics where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
  - 2. Provide duct transitions, offsets and connections to dampers, coils, and other equipment in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Section II. Provide streamliner, when an obstruction cannot be avoided and must be taken in by a duct. Repair galvanized areas with galvanizing repair compound.
  - 3. Provide bolted construction and tie-rod reinforcement in accordance with SMACNA Standards.
  - 4. Construct casings, eliminators, and pipe penetrations in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 6. Design casing access doors to swing against air pressure so that pressure helps to maintain a tight seal.
- C. Install duct hangers and supports in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 4.
- E. Seal openings around duct penetrations of floors and fire rated partitions with fire stop material as required by NFPA 90A.

- F. Where diffusers, registers and grilles cannot be installed to avoid seeing inside the duct, paint the inside of the duct with flat black paint to reduce visibility.
- H. Low Pressure Duct Liner: Install in accordance with SMACNA, Duct Liner Application Standard.
- I. Protection and Cleaning: Adequately protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by Resident Engineer. Protect equipment and ducts during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting. When new ducts are connected to existing ductwork, clean both new and existing ductwork by mopping and vacuum cleaning inside and outside before operation.

### **3.2 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS AND REPAIR**

- A. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed by the Testing and Balancing Contractor directly contracted by the General Contractor and independent of the Sheet Metal Contractor.
- B. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed for the entire air distribution system (including all supply, return, exhaust and relief ductwork), section by section, including fans, coils and filter sections. Based upon satisfactory initial duct leakage test results, the scope of the testing may be reduced by the Resident Engineer on ductwork constructed to the 500 Pa (2" WG) duct pressure classification. In no case shall the leakage testing of ductwork constructed above the 500 Pa (2" WG) duct pressure classification or ductwork located in shafts or other inaccessible areas be eliminated.
- C. Test procedure, apparatus and report shall conform to SMACNA Leakage Test manual. The maximum leakage rate allowed is 4 percent of the design air flow rate.
- D. All ductwork shall be leak tested first before enclosed in a shaft or covered in other inaccessible areas.
- E. All tests shall be performed in the presence of the Resident Engineer and the Test and Balance agency. The Test and Balance agency shall measure and record duct leakage and report to the Resident Engineer and identify leakage source with excessive leakage.
- F. If any portion of the duct system tested fails to meet the permissible leakage level, the Contractor shall rectify sealing of ductwork to bring it into compliance and shall retest it until acceptable leakage is demonstrated to the Resident Engineer.

G. All tests and necessary repairs shall be completed prior to insulation or concealment of ductwork.

H. Make sure all openings used for testing flow and temperatures by TAB Contractor are sealed properly.

### **3.3 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS**

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 26 05 11  
REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical systems, materials, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of conductors and cable, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on the drawings.
- C. Conductor ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways sized per NEC. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

**1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The International Building Code (IBC), National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes and standards are the minimum requirements for materials and installation.
- B. The drawings and specifications shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those stated in the above codes and standards.

**1.3 TEST STANDARDS**

- A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled, or certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), standards where test standards have been established. Materials and equipment which are not covered by UL standards will be accepted, providing that materials and equipment are listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet the safety requirements of a NRTL. Materials and equipment which no NRTL accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as ANSI, NEMA, and NETA. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. Listed: Materials and equipment included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed materials and

equipment or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the materials and equipment either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.

2. Labeled: Materials and equipment to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled materials and equipment, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
3. Certified: Materials and equipment which:
  - a. Have been tested and found by a NRTL to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
  - b. Are periodically inspected by a NRTL.
  - c. Bear a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory: Testing laboratory which is recognized and approved by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with OSHA regulations.

#### **1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)**

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and currently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the materials and equipment specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the materials and equipment for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
  1. Manufacturer's materials and equipment shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for at least three years.
  2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the materials and equipment have been in operation before approval.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division 26 are the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Products specified in all sections of Division 26 shall comply with the applicable publications listed in each section.

#### **1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS**

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, and for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of materials and equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
  - 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
  - 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
  - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
  - 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring and terminals shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
  - 1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The Contractor shall notify the Government through the COR a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturer's performing the factory tests.
  - 2. Four copies of certified test reports shall be furnished to the COR two weeks prior to final inspection and not more than 90 working days after completion of the tests.
  - 3. When materials and equipment fail factory tests, and re-testing and re-inspection is required, the Contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses for the Government to witness re-testing.

#### **1.7 VARIATIONS FROM CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Where the Government or the Contractor requests variations from the contract requirements, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

#### **1.8 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT PROTECTION**

- A. Materials and equipment shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
  - 1. Store materials and equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation.
  - 2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter, and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
  - 3. Damaged equipment shall be repaired or replaced, as determined by the COR.
  - 4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
  - 5. Damaged paint on equipment shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

#### **1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE**

- A. All electrical work shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J - General Environmental Controls, OSHA Part 1910 subpart K - Medical and First Aid, and OSHA Part 1910 subpart S - Electrical, in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished in this manner for the required work, the following requirements are mandatory:
  - 1. Electricians must use full protective equipment (i.e., certified and tested insulating material to cover exposed energized electrical components, certified and tested insulated tools, etc.) while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
  - 2. Before initiating any work, a job specific work plan must be developed by the Contractor with a peer review conducted and documented by the COR and Medical Center staff. The work plan must

include procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used, and exit pathways.

3. Work on energized circuits or equipment cannot begin until prior written approval is obtained from the COR.
- D. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions.
- E. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interference.

#### **1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working clearances shall not be less than specified in the NEC.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:
  1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not readily accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
  2. "Readily accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

#### **1.11 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit to the COR in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all materials and equipment before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of materials and equipment which has not had prior approval will not be permitted.
- C. All submittals shall include six copies of adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, test reports, certifications, samples, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed materials and equipment comply with drawing and specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall

be legible and clearly identify specific materials and equipment being submitted.

- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.

1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION\_\_\_\_\_".
2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
3. Submit each section separately.

- E. The submittals shall include the following:

1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, manuals, pictures, nameplate data, and test reports as required.
2. Parts list which shall include information for replacement parts and ordering instructions, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

- F. Maintenance and Operation Manuals:

1. Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish in hardcover binders or an approved equivalent.
2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, material, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract name and number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the material or equipment.
3. Provide a table of contents and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
4. The manuals shall include:
  - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
  - b. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
  - c. Installation instructions.

- d. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
  - e. Diagrams and illustrations.
  - f. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers.
  - g. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare and replacement parts, and name of servicing organization.
  - h. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of shop drawings, manuals, test reports, certifications, and samples as applicable.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COR with one sample of each of the following:
- 1. A minimum 300 mm (12 inches) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils or reels from which the sample was taken. The length of the sample shall be sufficient to show all markings provided by the manufacturer.
  - 2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing, and termination fitting.
  - 3. Conduit hangers, clamps, and supports.
  - 4. Duct sealing compound.

#### **1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER**

- A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

#### **1.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for tests.
- B. Where systems are comprised of components specified in more than one section of Division 26, the Contractor shall coordinate the installation, testing, and adjustment of all components between various manufacturer's representatives and technicians so that a complete, functional, and operational system is delivered to the Government.

- C. When test results indicate any defects, the Contractor shall repair or replace the defective materials or equipment, and repeat the tests. Repair, replacement, and retesting shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the Government.

**1.16 WARRANTY**

- A. All work performed and all equipment and material furnished under this Division shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer for the Government.

**1.17 INSTRUCTION**

- A. Instruction to designated Government personnel shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated technical specification section.
- B. Furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified equipment and system, including pertinent safety requirements. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the installation, and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance procedures.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the Contractor and approved by the COR at least 30 working days prior to the planned training.

---END---



**SECTION 26 41 00**  
**FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing and installation of a complete UL master labeled lightning protection system.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:  
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Show locations of air terminals, connections to required metal surfaces, down conductors, and grounding means.
    - c. Show the mounting hardware and materials used to attach air terminals and conductors to the structure.
  2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
    - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the lightning protection system conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
    - b. Certification by the Contractor that the lightning protection system has been properly installed and inspected.
    - c. Certification that the lightning protection system has been inspected by a UL representative and has been approved by UL without variation.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

- 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- 780-11.....Standard for the Installation of Lightning  
Protection Systems

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

- 96-05.....Lightning Protection Components
- 96A-07.....Installation Requirements for Lightning  
Protection Systems
- 467-07.....Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Lightning protection components shall conform to NFPA 780 and UL 96, for use on Class II structures. Aluminum materials are not allowed.
1. Class II conductors: Copper.
  2. Class II air terminals: Solid copper, 20 inches long, not less than 12.7 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, with sharp nickel-plated points.
  3. Ground rods: Utilize existing ground rods.
  4. Through roof connectors: Solid copper riser bar, length and type as required to accommodate roof structure and flashing requirements.
  5. Down conductor guards: Stiff copper or brass.
  6. Anchors and fasteners: Bronze bolt and clamp type shall be used for all applications except for membrane roof. Adhesive type are allowed only for attachment to membrane roof materials, using adhesive that is compatible with the membrane material.
  7. Connectors: Bronze clamp-type connectors shall be used for roof conductor splices, and the connection of the roof conductor to air terminals and bonding plates. Crimp-type connectors are not allowed.
  8. Exothermic welds: Exothermic welds shall be used for splicing the roof conductor to the down conductors, splices of the down conductors, and for connection of the down conductors to ground rods, ground plates, and the ground ring.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be coordinated with the roofing manufacturer and installer.

- B. Install the conductors as inconspicuously as practical.
- C. Connect conductors to existing downlead conductors.
- D. Make connections of dissimilar metal with bimetallic type fittings to prevent electrolytic action.
- E. Connect roof conductors to all metallic projections and equipment above the roof as indicated on the drawings.
- F. Connect exterior metal surfaces, located within 900 mm (3 feet) of the conductors, to the conductors to prevent flashovers.
- G. Maintain horizontal or downward coursing of main conductor and insure that all bends have at least an 200 mm (8 inches) radius and do not exceed 90 degrees.
- H. Conductors shall be rigidly fastened every 900 mm (3 feet) along the roof and down to the building to ground.
- I. Air terminals shall be secured against overturning either by attachment to the object to be protected or by means of a substantial tripod or other braces permanently and rigidly attached to the building or structure.
- J. Install air terminal bases, cable holders and other roof-system supporting means without piercing membrane or metal roofs.
- K. Where the drawings show the new lightning protection system connected to an existing lightning protection system with or without a UL master label, the new portion of the lightning protection system requires UL inspection and a Letter of Findings.

### **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. A UL representative shall inspect the lightning protection system. Obtain and install a UL numbered master label for each of the lightning protection systems at the location directed by the UL representative and the COR.

---END---

**SECTION 26 41 00**  
**FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing and installation of a complete UL master labeled lightning protection system.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Penetrations through the roof.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Show locations of air terminals, connections to required metal surfaces, down conductors, and grounding means.
    - c. Show the mounting hardware and materials used to attach air terminals and conductors to the structure.
  2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
    - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the lightning protection system conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
    - b. Certification by the Contractor that the lightning protection system has been properly installed and inspected.
    - c. Certification that the lightning protection system has been inspected by a UL representative and has been approved by UL without variation.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the

extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

780-11.....Standard for the Installation of Lightning  
Protection Systems

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

96-05.....Lightning Protection Components

96A-07.....Installation Requirements for Lightning  
Protection Systems

467-07.....Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

A. Lightning protection components shall conform to NFPA 780 and UL 96, for use on Class I structures. Aluminum materials are not allowed.

1. Class I conductors: Copper.

2. Class I air terminals: Solid copper, 20 inches long, not less than 9.5 mm (3/8 inch) diameter, with sharp nickel-plated points.

3. Ground rods: Copper-clad steel, 0.75 in (19 mm) diameter by 3 m (10 feet) long.

4. Through roof connectors: Solid copper riser bar, length and type as required to accommodate roof structure and flashing requirements.

5. Down conductor guards: Stiff copper or brass.

6. Anchors and fasteners: Bronze bolt and clamp type shall be used for all applications except for membrane roof. Adhesive type are allowed only for attachment to membrane roof materials, using adhesive that is compatible with the membrane material.

7. Connectors: Bronze clamp-type connectors shall be used for roof conductor splices, and the connection of the roof conductor to air terminals and bonding plates. Crimp-type connectors are not allowed.

8. Exothermic welds: Exothermic welds shall be used for splicing the roof conductor to the down conductors, splices of the down conductors, and for connection of the down conductors to ground rods, ground plates, and the ground ring.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be coordinated with the roofing manufacturer and installer.
- B. Install the conductors as inconspicuously as practical.
- C. Install the down conductors within the concealed cavity of exterior walls where practical. Run the down conductors to the exterior at elevations below the finished grade.
- D. Where down conductors are subject to damage or are accessible near grade, protect with down conductor guards to 2.4 m (8 feet) above grade. Bond down conductor guards to down conductor at both ends.
- E. Make connections of dissimilar metal with bimetallic type fittings to prevent electrolytic action.
- F. Install ground rods and ground plates not less than 600 mm (2 feet) deep and a distance not less than 900 mm (3 feet) nor more than 2.5 m (8 feet) from the nearest point of the structure. Exothermically weld the down conductors to ground rods and ground plates in the presence of the COR.
- G. Bond down conductors to metal main water piping where applicable.
- H. Bond down conductors to building structural steel.
- I. Connect roof conductors to all metallic projections and equipment above the roof as indicated on the drawings.
- J. Connect exterior metal surfaces, located within 900 mm (3 feet) of the conductors, to the conductors to prevent flashovers.
- K. Maintain horizontal or downward coursing of main conductor and insure that all bends have at least an 200 mm (8 inches) radius and do not exceed 90 degrees.
- L. Conductors shall be rigidly fastened every 900 mm (3 feet) along the roof and down to the building to ground.
- M. Air terminals shall be secured against overturning either by attachment to the object to be protected or by means of a substantial tripod or other braces permanently and rigidly attached to the building or structure.
- N. Install air terminal bases, cable holders and other roof-system supporting means without piercing membrane or metal roofs.
- O. Use through-roof connectors for penetration of the roof system. Flashing shall be provided by roofing contractor in accordance with Section 07 60

00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

- P. Down conductors coursed on or in reinforced concrete columns or on structural steel columns shall be connected to the reinforcing steel or the structural steel member at its upper and lower extremities. In the case of long vertical members an additional connection shall be made at intervals not exceeding 30 M (100 feet).
- Q. A counterpoise or ground ring, where shown, shall be of No. 1/0 copper cable having suitable resistance to corrosion and shall be laid around the perimeter of the structure in a trench not less than 600 mm (2 feet) deep at a distance not less than 900 mm (3 feet) nor more than 2.5 M (8 feet) from the nearest point of the structure.
- R. On construction utilizing post tensioning systems to secure precast concrete sections, the post tension rods shall not be used as a path for lightning to ground.
- S. Where shown, use the structural steel framework or reinforcing steel as the down conductor.
1. Weld or bond the non-electrically-continuous sections together and make them electrically continuous.
  2. Verify the electrical continuity by measuring the ground resistances to earth at the ground level, at the top of the building or stack, and at intermediate points with a sensitive ohmmeter. Compare the resistance readings.
  3. Connect the air terminals together with an exterior conductor connected to the structural steel framework at not more than 18 m (60 foot) intervals.
  4. Install ground connections to earth at not more than 18 m (60 foot) intervals around the perimeter of the building.
  5. Weld or braze bonding plates to cleaned sections of the steel and connect the conductors to the plates.
  6. Do not pierce the structural steel in any manner. Connections to the structural steel shall conform to UL 96A.

### **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. A UL representative shall inspect the lightning protection system. Obtain and install a UL numbered master label for each of the lightning protection systems at the location directed by the UL representative and the COR.

---END---

**SECTION 26 41 00**  
**FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing and installation of a complete UL master labeled lightning protection system.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Penetrations through the roof.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Show locations of air terminals, connections to required metal surfaces, down conductors, and grounding means.
    - c. Show the mounting hardware and materials used to attach air terminals and conductors to the structure.
  2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
    - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the lightning protection system conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
    - b. Certification by the Contractor that the lightning protection system has been properly installed and inspected.
    - c. Certification that the lightning protection system has been inspected by a UL representative and has been approved by UL without variation.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the



extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

780-11.....Standard for the Installation of Lightning  
Protection Systems

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

96-05.....Lightning Protection Components

96A-07.....Installation Requirements for Lightning  
Protection Systems

467-07.....Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

A. Lightning protection components shall conform to NFPA 780 and UL 96, for use on Class I structures. Aluminum materials are not allowed.

1. Class I conductors: Copper.

2. Class I air terminals: Solid copper, 20 inches long, not less than 9.5 mm (3/8 inch) diameter, with sharp nickel-plated points.

4. Ground rods: Utilize existing ground rods.

7. Through roof connectors: Solid copper riser bar, length and type as required to accommodate roof structure and flashing requirements.

8. Down conductor guards: Stiff copper or brass.

9. Anchors and fasteners: Bronze bolt and clamp type shall be used for all applications except for membrane roof. Adhesive type are allowed only for attachment to membrane roof materials, using adhesive that is compatible with the membrane material.

10. Connectors: Bronze clamp-type connectors shall be used for roof conductor splices, and the connection of the roof conductor to air terminals and bonding plates. Crimp-type connectors are not allowed.

11. Exothermic welds: Exothermic welds shall be used for splicing the roof conductor to the down conductors, splices of the down conductors, and for connection of the down conductors to ground rods, ground plates, and the ground ring.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be coordinated with the roofing manufacturer and installer.
- B. Install the conductors as inconspicuously as practical.
- C. Connect conductors to existing downlead conductors.
- D. Make connections of dissimilar metal with bimetallic type fittings to prevent electrolytic action.
- E. Connect roof conductors to all metallic projections and equipment above the roof as indicated on the drawings.
- F. Connect exterior metal surfaces, located within 900 mm (3 feet) of the conductors, to the conductors to prevent flashovers.
- G. Maintain horizontal or downward coursing of main conductor and insure that all bends have at least an 200 mm (8 inches) radius and do not exceed 90 degrees.
- H. Conductors shall be rigidly fastened every 900 mm (3 feet) along the roof and down to the building to ground.
- I. Air terminals shall be secured against overturning either by attachment to the object to be protected or by means of a substantial tripod or other braces permanently and rigidly attached to the building or structure.
- J. Install air terminal bases, cable holders and other roof-system supporting means without piercing membrane or metal roofs.
- K. Where the drawings show the new lightning protection system connected to an existing lightning protection system with or without a UL master label, the new portion of the lightning protection system requires UL inspection and a Letter of Findings.

#### **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. A UL representative shall inspect the lightning protection system. Obtain and install a UL numbered master label for each of the lightning protection systems at the location directed by the UL representative and the COR.

---END---